



# AGENDA

## Policy & Planning

Tuesday 20 July 2021, 10.30am

## Policy and Planning Committee

20 July 2021 10:30 AM

<b>Agenda Topic</b>	<b>Page</b>
Apologies	
Apologies were received from Councillor Michael Joyce, Mr Peter Moeahu, Iwi Representative and Ms Bonita Bigham, Iwi Representative.	
Notification of Late Items	
Purpose of Committee and Health and Safety	3
1. Confirmation of Minutes	4
2. Update on Fresh Water Progress	10
3. Taranaki Catchments Communities	17
4. Update on the Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki and appeals to the Environment Court	138
5. Kye Native Ecosystems Programme Update	145
6. Submissions to Ministry of Transport and Infrastructure Commission	172
7. Natural and Built Environments Bill Exposure Draft - Key Themes for Consideration	186
Closing Karakia and Karakia for kai	282



### **Purpose of Policy and Planning Committee meeting**

This committee attends to all matters of resource management, biosecurity and related environment policy.

### **Responsibilities**

Prepare and review regional policy statements, plans and strategies and convene as a Hearing Committee as and when required for the hearing of submissions.

Monitor plan and policy implementation.

Develop biosecurity policy.

Advocate, as appropriate, for the Taranaki region.

Other policy initiatives.

Endorse submissions prepared in response to the policy initiatives of organisations.

### **Membership of Policy and Planning Committee**

Councillor C L Littlewood (Chairperson)	Councillor N W Walker (Deputy Chairperson)
Councillor M G Davey	Councillor M J McDonald
Councillor D H McIntyre	Councillor C S Williamson
Councillor E D Van Der Leden	Councillor D N MacLeod (ex officio)
Councillor M P Joyce (ex officio)	

### **Representative Members**

Councillor C Young (STDC)	Councillor S Hitchcock (NPDC)
Councillor G Boyde (SDC)	Mr P Moeahu (Iwi Representative)
Ms B Bigham (Iwi Representative)	Ms L Tester (Iwi Representative)

### **Health and Safety Message**

#### **Emergency Procedure**

In the event of an emergency, please exit through the emergency door in the committee room by the kitchen.

If you require assistance to exit please see a staff member.

Once you reach the bottom of the stairs make your way to the assembly point at the birdcage. Staff will guide you to an alternative route if necessary.

#### **Earthquake**

If there is an earthquake - drop, cover and hold where possible.

Please remain where you are until further instruction is given.



**Date** 20 July 2021

**Subject:** **Confirmation of Minutes - 8 June 2021**

**Approved by:** A D McLay, Director - Resource Management  
S J Ruru, Chief Executive

**Document:** 2813202

---

### **Recommendations**

That the Policy and Planning Committee of the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) takes as read and confirms the minutes and resolutions of the Policy and Planning Committee of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford on 8 June 2021 at 10.30am
- b) notes the recommendations therein were adopted by the Taranaki Regional Council on 29 June 2021.

### **Matters arising**

### **Appendices/Attachments**

Document 2792074: Minutes Policy and Planning Committee Meeting - 8 June 2021



**Date** 8 June 2021, 10.30am  
**Venue:** Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford  
**Document:** 2792074

<b>Members</b>	Councillor	C L Littlewood	Committee Chairperson
	Councillor	N W Walker	Committee Deputy Chairperson
	Councillor	M G Davey	
	Councillor	M J McDonald	
	Councillor	D H McIntyre	
	Councillor	C S Williamson	
	Councillor	E D Van Der Leden	
	Councillor	M P Joyce	ex officio
	Councillor	D N MacLeod	ex officio
<b>Representative Members</b>	Councillor	G Boyde	Stratford District Council
	Councillor	S Hitchcock	New Plymouth District Council
	Councillor	C Young	South Taranaki District Council
	Mr	P Moeahu	Iwi Representative
	Ms	L Tester	Iwi Representative
	Ms	B Bigham	Iwi Representative
	Mr	P Muir	Federated Farmers Representative
<b>Attending</b>	Councillor	D L Lean	
	Councillor	M J Cloke	
	Mr	S J Ruru	Chief Executive
	Mr	M J Nield	Director - Corporate Services
	Mr	A D McLay	Director - Resource Management
	Ms	A Matthews	Director - Environment Quality
	Mr	C Spurdle	Planning Manager
	Mr	S Ellis	Environment Services Manager
	Mr	R Phipps	Science Manager - Hydrology/Biology
	Mr	C Wadsworth	Strategy Lead
	Ms	K Holland	Communications Officer
	Miss	L Davidson	Committee Administrator
	One member of the media and two members of the public.		

**Apologies** There were no apologies received.

**Notification of Late Items**            There were no late items.

**1. Confirmation of Minutes – 27 April 2021**

**Resolved**

That the Policy and Planning Committee of the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) takes as read and confirms the minutes and resolutions of the Policy and Planning Committee meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford on 27 April 2021 at 10.30am
- b) notes the recommendations therein were adopted by the Taranaki Regional Council on 18 May 2021.

Van Der Leden/Joyce

**Matters arising**

It was noted that the final submission on the Ministry for the Environment ‘*Phasing out fossil fuels in process heat*’ was confirmed at the Ordinary meeting on 18 May.

**2. Freshwater Implementation Project Overview**

- 2.1 Mr C Wadsworth, Strategy Lead, spoke to the memorandum seeking approval of the project plan for Essential Freshwater project and to introduce Members to the regular report that is proposed for this Committee. Both items are part of the overall management of the implementation of the *National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management* (NPS-FM) and related policy and instruments across the Council.
- 2.2 The Wai Māori group, which is made up of iwi and hapu from around the region, are in a collaborative role with the Council in policy development and other projects. The Council supports the Wai Maori group and its facilitator. The Council is also looking to form a partnership relationship at the governance level.
- 2.3 It was requested that a dashboard be included in the report to give a clear and simple understanding of where all the projects are at.
- 2.4 It was noted that throughout the region there is a lot of confusion associated with the Government’s Freshwater programme and that more education would be beneficial.
- 2.5 The risk register will be circulated to the Committee.

**Recommended**

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) receives the *Freshwater Implementation Project Review* memorandum
- b) approves the project plan, including the scope of the project function teams, the risks and proposal for managing them and notes the comments about resourcing strategies
- c) receives the proposed Freshwater Project Implementation Report template and approves both the template and the proposed reporting cycle
- d) determines that this decision be recognised as not significant in terms of section 76 of the *Local Government Act 2002*

- e) determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the *Local Government Act 2002* to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with section 79 of the Act, determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits, or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.

Williamson/MacLeod

### **3. Sediment Load Reductions for Freshwater Planning and Soil Conservation in Taranaki**

- 3.1 Ms A J Matthews, Director – Environment Quality, spoke to the memorandum providing an overview of the findings of a recent report commissioned by Taranaki Regional Council (TRC) '*Planning soil conservation for sediment load reduction in Taranaki*' by Manaaki Whenua – Landcare Research (MWLR).
- 3.2 The Science Services Team are looking at the location of water quality monitoring sites as the current sites are not fully representative.
- 3.3 Officers are undertaking further work to refine the model, which may include investigating the impact of localised weather events.
- 3.4 A key next step is to commission a report on climate change impacts for the region.

#### **Recommended**

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) receives the memorandum '*Sediment load reductions for freshwater planning and soil conservation in Taranaki*'
- b) notes the recommendations of the authors and officers regarding future work.

Boyde/Van Der Leden

### **4. Towards Predator-Free Taranaki Project**

- 4.1 Mr S Ellis, spoke to the memorandum presenting for Members information a quarterly update on the progress of the *Taranaki Taku Tūrangā Our Place - Towards Predator-Free Taranaki* project and introduced Mr T Shanley, Project Lead – Towards Predator Free Taranaki, who provided an excellent presentation on activities.
- 4.2 The Committee chairperson, Councillor C L Littlewood, noted that Mr T Shanley was leaving the Taranaki Regional Council and acknowledged the immense work he has undertaken for Predator Free and wished him well in his new career.

#### **Recommended**

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) receives this memorandum *Taranaki Taku Tūrangā Our Place - Towards Predator-Free Taranaki project*

- b) notes the progress and milestones achieved in respect of the urban, rural and zero density possum projects of the *Taranaki Taku Tūrangā Our Place - Towards Predator-Free Taranaki* project.

Hitchcock/Williamson

## **5. Review of Council's approach in managing Pampas**

- 5.1 Mr S Ellis, Environment Services Manager, spoke to the memorandum informing the Committee of the history of regulating Common Pampas (*Cortaderia selloana*) and Purple Pampas (*Cortaderia jubata*) and the programmes the Council has in place to ensure and promote the management of this, and other non-regulatory plant species, in the Taranaki region.
- 5.2 The Council have implemented a social media campaign to increase education around these types of plants. The first was on Pampas and how to tell the difference between Pampas and Toetoe and control measures. These are weekly updates on face book.

### **Recommended**

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) receives this memorandum entitled *Review of Council's approach in managing Pampas*
- b) notes the Councils historic approaches in managing Pampas through the Pest Plan and the Strategy
- c) notes the current programmes and responses undertaken by the Council under the Strategy relating to the management of Pampas within the Taranaki region
- d) notes the merits in not declaring Pampas in the Pest Plan.

Walker/McDonald

## **6. Council Works Supporting the Protection of Kororā in Taranaki**

- 6.1 Mr C Spurdle, Policy Manager, spoke to the memorandum identifying the work that has been undertaken by the Council in protecting the Kororā (otherwise known as the Little Blue Penguin, Northern Blue Penguin or just the Blue Penguin) and to introduce to Members the educational document *Coastal structure maintenance: Guidance for planning works with regard to Kororā/Blue Penguins*.

### **Recommended**

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) receives this agenda memorandum on titled *Council works supporting the protection of Kororā in Taranaki*
- b) notes that the attached guidance document will be made available on the Council's website and will be provided directly to consent holders who have relevant coastal permits



- c) notes that this guidance material has been prepared with the assistance of officers from the Department of Conservation and recognises the overlapping interest that DOC (and other agencies) have in protecting the Kororā.

Young/Williamson

**7. Submission on proposed changes to the registration conditions for Brodifacoum**

- 7.1 Mr C Spurdle, Policy Manager, spoke to the memorandum introducing the submission prepared in response to the discussion document *Proposed changes to the registration conditions applied to the Vertebrate Toxic Agent Brodifacoum*.

**Recommended**

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) receives this memorandum entitled *Submission on proposed changes to the registration conditions for Brodifacoum*
- b) endorses the attached submission.

Joyce/Walker

There being no further business the Committee Chairman, Councillor C L Littlewood, declared the meeting of the Policy and Planning Committee closed at 12.17pm. The meeting closed with a karakia.

**Confirmed**

**Policy and Planning**

**Chairperson:** \_\_\_\_\_

**C L Littlewood**

**20 July 2021**



**Date** 20 July 2021

**Subject:** **Freshwater Programme Update**

**Approved by:** A D McLay, Director - Resource Management  
S J Ruru, Chief Executive

**Document:** 2820742

---

### **Purpose**

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to provide the Committee with a Freshwater implementation project update.

### **Recommendation**

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) receives the update on Freshwater implementation programme.

### **Background**

2. The Council has prepared an implementation programme for the Government's Freshwater programme. The purpose of this memorandum is to update Members on progress in implementing the project. The implementation programme has previously been presented to, and approved by, the Committee.

### **Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan**

3. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

### **Policy considerations**

4. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act 2002*, the *Resource Management Act 1991* and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987*.

### **Iwi considerations**

5. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act 2002*) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.
6. Iwi are key parties in the Government's reform programme and are therefore an important part of the Council's implementation programme.

### **Community considerations**

7. This memorandum and the associated recommendations have considered the views of the community, interested and affected parties and those views have been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

### **Legal considerations**

8. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.


### **Appendices/Attachments**








Document 2818822: Freshwater Implementation Project Report (July)



# **Freshwater Implementation Project Report to Policy & Planning Committee**

**20 July 2021**

Executive Summary	
	<p>Current progress is tracking to schedule.</p> <p>Key activities at present are focusing on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• developing Council engagement strategy with iwi</li> <li>• establishing science baselines for input to plan and monitoring programmes</li> <li>• developing communications strategy and supporting material (both internal and external use)</li> </ul> <p>No significant risk management issues.</p> <p>Some concerns at inconsistencies and gaps in guidance from central government – which we are managing as much as possible via cross-agency groups (eg, SIGs, regional councils' N-Cap 16 group).</p>
Project Programme	
<p><b>Key project achievements during the last reporting period</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Specific implementation activities:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Kicked off science work programme and baselines.</li> <li>○ Communications strategy developed – and began drafting core internal and external communications materials.</li> <li>○ Identifying priority catchments for first tranche of hill country farm plan roll outs.</li> <li>○ Work to establish scientific baseline monitoring programmes for characteristics required under NPS – including expanding the scope/locations for lake monitoring.</li> <li>○ Working with dairy and fertiliser sector stakeholders to develop synthetic nitrogen fertiliser reporting system – including also participating in RC led N-Cap 16 group.</li> <li>○ Clarifying communications needs and engagement opportunities to facilitate scientific parameter development for input to plan.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
<p><b>Key upcoming activities and milestones in the next reporting period</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continue role out of tangata whenua partnership model development.</li> <li>• Continue science services baselining and monitoring programmes – including analysing current data reliability.</li> <li>• Policy led discussion on developing Freshwater Management Units</li> <li>• Progress recruiting processes in teams with identified resource needs.</li> <li>• Continue engagement with sector and central government working groups.</li> <li>• Continue development of synthetic nitrogen recording structure with industry stakeholders.</li> </ul>	
HSE Updates	
Nothing significant to report	

Workstream Status Summary		
Workstream	Tracking	Comments/Clarifications
Tangata whenau partnerships		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Met Iwi Chairs to align on opportunities to work together on water issues. Agreed an initial meeting cycle and commitment from iwi chairs to provide guidance on a Taranaki definition of Te Mana o te Wai.</li> <li>Scoping out structures and processes (including resourcing issues) to enable iwi environmental officers and TRC staff to collaborate on technical and policy issue development.</li> </ul>
Policy and Planning		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Completed recruitment of Policy Analyst – new appointee help ease the workload requirements around the <i>Essential Freshwater</i> package generally that have impacted plan drafting progress.</li> <li>In the interim, progress on plan drafting remains slower than desired.</li> <li>Reviewed how the NES impacts the current FW Plan for guidance (required under NPS) – will be basis for more specific guidance documents for staff.</li> </ul>
Science Services		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Catching up on previous delays in baselining programmes – in part by reviewing opportunities to progress activity with current data and/or modelled information.</li> <li>Reviewed current status of FW monitoring against the new baseline requirements of NPS and NES. Report is being used to both inform science and FW implementation programme development</li> <li>Proposing research on Taranaki climate change resilience – will also feed into science response to FW.</li> </ul>
Consents		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No noticeable increase in consent applications related to FW Implementation.</li> <li>Intensive winter grazing requirements postponement gives longer window to develop new consents processes.</li> </ul>
Inspections		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Developed internal information sheet to guide other teams on Inspectorate information needs to investigate potential non-compliances/infringements.</li> <li>Developed inspection notices for feedpads – to be used from the upcoming dairy round.</li> </ul>
Operations		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Progressing recruiting key roles for expanded hill country programme</li> <li>Continued planning for roll out of hill country plans – including working with Communications to develop landowner engagement strategy and identifying priority hill country catchments for first tranche of plans.</li> </ul>
Communications		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overall Comms Strategy developed - working with ELT to agree the plan to implement that strategy.</li> <li>Continuing developing subject based fact sheets for external stakeholder and a resource database for staff (eg., “speaking notes” for LMO’s and Enforcement Officers).</li> <li>Investigating opportunities for improving the Council’s customer engagement databases – working with both Business Solutions and all customer facing teams.</li> </ul>

### Project Risk/Opportunity Management

The Project Implementation Leads maintain a full project Risk and Opportunity Register.

The following are issues in that Register that Leads believe, due to significance or the types of actions required, should be communicated to this Committee.

Description	Effect	Mitigation Strategy	Risk Rating (unmitigated)	Actions being taken
Effective interaction with tangata whenua	<p>Demands from increased consultation on a number of fronts are placing limits on iwi ability to engage with TRC.</p> <p>Variable levels of understanding and familiarity with Essential Freshwater needs across iwi.</p>	<p>Maximise opportunities for both formal and informal iwi engagement.</p> <p>Where possible give sufficient notice and make allowances to work within their time limits.</p> <p>Use existing liaison processes and groups to the extent possible – don't increase iwi workloads.</p>	High	<p>Strong alignment on partnership approach across FW issues (and other current priority issues, eg., RMA reform) from meeting with iwi chairs. Scope/terms of reference for ongoing work to be developed.</p> <p>Iwi chairs also supported a collaboration model that would see iwi environmental officers (or an agreed representative) working with TRC policy and science teams on FW issues. Details to be worked out in coming months.</p>
Lack of clarity and guidance due to gaps in key Government advice or changes in the policy/legal framework	<p>Runs the risk of a set of "moving goal posts" across implementation.</p> <p>Some FW Implementation elements need to be developed without clear guidance – which may result in changes later if Government position changes.</p>	<p>Recognise that some level of risk is unavoidable.</p> <p>Maintain strong presence on Government (especially MfE) and sector working groups.</p> <p>Maintain contacts with other regional council <i>Essential Freshwater</i> teams.</p> <p>Develop tools and processes that based on established or determined best practice.</p>	High	<p>Risk is expected to remain high for the duration of the project.</p> <p>Officers are managing risks to the best extent possible by remaining engaged in both centrally led working groups and cross-regional council working groups.</p> <p>Engaging with other community and stakeholder groups (eg., TCC, FF, VT) and TLA's, as appropriate, to maintain a unified Taranaki view on issues (broader than just FW).</p>

Policy and Planning Committee - Update on Fresh Water Progress

Description	Effect	Mitigation Strategy	Risk Rating (unmitigated)	Actions being taken
Ensuring effective community/stakeholder engagement	<p>Risk of multiple interactions with stakeholders causing "consultation fatigue" or leaving unfilled gaps in communication.</p> <p>FW Package knowledge gaps amongst field staff.</p> <p>Community understanding of <i>Essential Freshwater</i> is limited – but FW becoming more significant as parts of package come into effect.</p>	<p>Develop communications plans and supporting materials to ensure consistent and complete messaging.</p> <p>Use a CRM to minimise over/under communication and provide records.</p> <p>Prepare training materials for in-house teams.</p>	High	<p>Currently developing a plan for immediate engagement that is focused on proactively engaging and informing the community/stakeholders on FW implementation.</p> <p>Developing Customer Relationship Management (CRM) database capacity to help record, align and manage communications. (NOTE: Will be used to also manage general communications outside of FW focus.)</p>





**Date** 20 July 2021

**Subject:** **Taranaki Catchment Communities**

**Approved by:** D Harrison, Director - Operations  
S J Ruru, Chief Executive

**Document:** 2816080

---

### **Purpose**

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to inform Members of the Taranaki Catchment Communities (TCC) Sustainable Land Use Project and the contribution the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) is making in meeting the objectives of TCC.
2. The Chair of the TCC, Donna Cram, will attend the meeting and be able to answer any questions.

### **Executive summary**

3. TCC is an Incorporated Society that was established in 2020 with Government funding to work with and support catchment communities across the Taranaki region.
4. TCC aims to support the Taranaki rural sector to adapt to the expectations of the Government for climate change adaptation in the region. This will involve the rural sector and the public considering and promoting environmental sustainability in addition to profitability.
5. Actions from TCCs focus may be economic, community-focused, and environmental or farming based.
6. To date, TCC has established 13 community catchment communities. However, additional catchment communities are expected to be formed over the next two years.
7. The formation of a community catchment group involves engagement with a range of farmers, growers, iwi, rural professional, community groups and industry bodies. A committee is established from representatives in the local farming community plus those with strong connections with other industry groups such as DairyNZ, Dairybase, Beef and Lamb groups, Rural Support Trust and Federated Farmers.
8. Each community catchment group is tasked with engaging with their members to identify and summarise local community priorities and to develop a work plan that gives effect to those priorities.
9. Each community catchment group has developed a strategy for their future work and the decisions made as part of this work. These strategies include a purpose, impact

(where/who will be impacted), outcomes (actions to fulfil purpose), strategic approach, values and behaviours (guide actions) and principles (approach to problems).

10. Actions and priorities across all catchments have then been consolidated into the *Regional Integrated Action Plan*.
11. The strategic focus areas of the TCC are broadly grouped as follows:
  - Community;
  - Environment;
  - Farming; and
  - economy.
12. Additional actions have also been identified for specific community catchments, this also aligns with the four strategic focus areas.
13. For further information please see Appendix I for a copy of the *Taranaki Catchment Communities (TCC) Sustainable Land Use Project Report*.

## Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) receives this memorandum entitled *Taranaki Catchment Communities*
- b) acknowledges the central government funding provided to assist communities dealing with the major changes that they have initiated
- c) notes that objectives of the TCC align with and complements Council's environmental approaches.

## Background

14. The TCC is an Incorporated Society that was established in 2020 with support from Venture Taranaki. It was established following a successful application to the Ministry of Primary Industries (MPI) for funding through the Sustainable Land Use Programme. The Sustainable Land Use Programme provides funding for initiatives that will help farmers transition to more sustainable land use practices and improve economic, environmental and farmer wellbeing in rural communities.
15. As Members are aware, New Zealand is currently experiencing a period of significant change. The Government has encouraged all sectors to adapt to meet international climate change targets.
16. The TCC was formed as a response to challenges raised through Dairy Environment Leaders and the new regulations relating to freshwater and greenhouse gases. It aims to provide farmers with the knowledge and support necessary to understand their impacts on the environment and ensure sustainability of the farming sector and communities. The strength and diversity of farmer-led TCC is at the core of the project.
17. Its focus is on promoting broader, farmer-led, ground-up sustainability actions to respond to some of the changes and challenges facing the sector such as the Government freshwater policy, He Waka Eke Noa (Primary Sector Climate Action Partnership), Climate Change Commission Report advice and recommendations, and the Dairy Tomorrow Strategy. These actions can be economic, community-focused, and environmental or farming based practices. The TCC will be working alongside

communities to enhance their understanding of and adapt to sector changes and challenges.

18. In having broad goals the TCC meets both the NZ's Strategic Intentions by MPI and Fit for a Better World by the Primary Sectors Councils.
19. In November 2020, TCC successfully applied for funding from MPI through the Sustainable Land Use Programme. At the time of receiving the funding TCC was not a formal entity and so the funds were managed by Venture Taranaki who were able to provide advice and support to TCC.
20. In May 2021, the TCC became an Incorporated Society. This allows future funding arrangements to be made directly with MPI and other funders. There are eighteen members of the TCC Incorporated Society, which includes thirteen members from each catchment group and five members who can provide support where necessary. The TCC Executive Committee is an experienced team of farmers and growers, they have invested significant time in to the TCC project over the last year and have all led or promoted the formation of their own catchment communities.
21. TCC Incorporated Society has the following vision and mission:  
**Vision:** Flourishing Rural Communities  
**Mission:** To empower and connect catchment communities.
22. The initial funding covered the costs of stage one of TCC's work which was to identify rural sector-led priorities and actions and develop a region wide work plan. Following their successful application thirteen catchment communities were formed in addition to a region wide group.
23. Please see Attachment I for a copy of the Taranaki Catchment Communities (TCC) Sustainable Land Use Project Report.

### **Community catchment groups and strategies and Regional Integrated Plan**

24. To date, TCC has established 13 community catchment communities.
25. The formation of community catchment groups involved engagement with a range of farmers, growers, iwi, rural professional, community groups and industry bodies. Committee members have strong connections with other industry groups as well such as DairyNZ, Dairybase, Beef and Lamb groups, Rural Support Trust and Federated Farmers.
26. Below is a list of established catchment communities:
  - Waitotara/Waverly
  - Alton/Patea
  - Waingongoro
  - Pihama
  - Awatuna/Auroa
  - Kaupokonui River Catchment
  - Oaonui
  - High Altitude Dairy Environment Solutions
  - Coastal

- Ratapiko
  - Makuri
  - Mangimangi
  - Extension projects.
27. It is expected that further interest could see the catchment list expand by 3-5 in the next two years.
28. TCC worked with the established catchment communities, to identify and summarise local priorities and to develop 12-36 month work plans.
29. Each group developed a strategy and work plan for each individual catchment group, which includes a purpose, impact (where/ who will be impacted), outcomes (actions to fulfil purpose), strategic approach, values and behaviours (guide actions) and principles (approach to problems).
30. Actions from the work plans include engaging with sector experts on hill country farming, implementing fresh water policy, developing Farm Environmental Plans, water and stream health monitoring, predator management, fencing, planting and the collection of farm environment data.
31. The actions and priorities from across all catchment communities have subsequently been consolidated to create the *Regional Integrated Plan*. This plan details the costs over the next 24 months and each of the community catchment actions have been grouped to fall within one of the following four strategic focus areas:
- Community
  - Environment
  - Farming
  - Economic.
32. Additional projects for specific catchment communities were identified as needing funding. TCC will be making further consideration to these projects and funding may be sought as part of other initiatives. TCC will be investigating further funding opportunities that may support their future work.
33. There has been strong support for TCC from rural Taranaki communities to date. This has been seen through community participation in meetings and the voluntary hours spent to create individual catchment reports and work plans. Almost 300 farmers and growers have attended catchment group meetings thus far.

### **Council's involvement**

34. The TCC identifies Council as a key partner to achieving the relevant goals of the catchment groups and senior Council staff have been involved in the development of the project. Within the last year, farmers and growers have voluntarily worked with the Council to fence a further 338km and plant a further 444km of waterways. This work is ongoing, however, to date more than 6.2 million plants have already been used to protect 3,553km of waterways in Taranaki. In addition to this, sustainable farm management plans are now in place for more than 68% of all private hill-country land in the region. This work through Council programmes has been recognised by TCC as a commitment to overall change.

35. The Council has been mentioned in a number of the community catchment work plans and will continue to assist with riparian planting, pest management, biodiversity and soil conservation through existing Council programmes.
36. The formation of TCC also provides an opportunity for catchment groups to help recruit the remaining 30% of landowners in the hill country into signing up to a Council-prepared, Comprehensive Farm Plan for soil conservation.
37. The following are examples of work the Council is currently undertaking that supports the TCC:
  - Land Management Officers servicing the Sustainable Land Management Programme
  - Work with communities to develop Hill Country Plans
  - Fresh Water policy implementation
  - Stream health – access to data and support to gather additional data
  - High altitude information on discharge and stream consents
  - Baseline catchment data – e.g. how much planting has already been completed.
38. Each catchment group's long term work plan contains a history and baseline data, including key information like streams/catchments, fencing done/required, riparian planting done, community members involved, land use, iwi engagement, farmer engagement, challenges specific to the community etc. Some of this information was provided to TCC by the Council.
39. For further information on the individual community catchment group reports please see Attachment II.

### **Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan**

40. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

### **Policy considerations**

41. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act 2002*, the *Resource Management Act 1991* and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987*.

### **Iwi considerations**

42. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act 2002*) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.
43. TCC has worked closely with Paranihi ki Waitotara. General Manager, Shane Miles, was part of the founding Lead Group and provided regular advice and support during

the project. Iwi were involved in developing work plans in three different catchment, iwi engagement remains an ongoing priority for TCC.

### **Community considerations**

44. This memorandum and the associated recommendations have considered the views of the community, interested and affected parties and those views have been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

### **Legal considerations**

45. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

### **Appendices/Attachments**

Document 2815546: Taranaki Catchment Communities. Sustainable Land Use Project Report.

Document 2746254: Community catchment group plans.

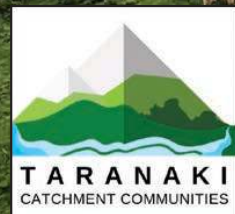
# Taranaki Catchment Communities (TCC)

**SUSTAINABLE LAND USE PROJECT REPORT**

June 2021



**venture**  
TARANAKI  
Te Puna Umanga







# Foreword



*Donna Cram  
Chairperson, Taranaki Catchment Communities*

I am Donna Cram, a dairy farmer, Dairy Environment Leader (DEL), member of the DEL national advisory, (a DairyNZ lead initiative) and a Taranaki Federated Farmers Dairy committee member. My why is to connect people across agricultural communities using values-based communication to empower positive and meaningful change. Alongside my husband, Philip, we see ourselves as guardians of our Dairy Farm, Wylam Dene. We also understand that we are interdependent with our community and the agricultural sector.

Taranaki Catchment Communities was a vision born from listening to challenges within our own region through Dairy Environment Leaders. It was also a response to new incoming regulations relating to fresh water and greenhouse gases. Many consider these regulations a threat, however, I believe that we can farm in harmony with the environment.

Taranaki is a region with true natural advantage through our climate and soils. It is also a region full of passionate, dedicated farmers and growers who

are committed to improve. This has already been exemplified through the time and money that has been invested into transforming and protecting our waterways as part of the largest restorative freshwater programme in the world. But this is just the beginning. Our farmers and growers need the knowledge and continued support to understand our impact on the environment and to ensure the sustainability of our farming sector and communities for generations to come.

We have a great story to tell and believe that with the right support and knowledge we can enhance the amazing work already happening in rural communities throughout Taranaki.

*Donna Cram  
Chairperson, Taranaki Catchment Communities*

# Contents

<b>Foreword</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>6. Next Steps</b>	<b>12</b>
Contents	2	6.1 Funding Required	12
<b>1. Introduction</b>	<b>3</b>	6.2 Identification of potential funding sources	12
<b>2. Background and context</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>7. Appendices</b>	<b>13</b>
2.1 New Zealand Overview	4	Appendix 1 – Established Catchment Communities and purpose	13
2.2 Primary sector vision	4	Appendix 2 – Map of Taranaki Catchment Communities, District Council Boundaries and Main Rivers	14
2.3 Taranaki industry Overview	5	Appendix 3 – Taranaki regional land assessment	15
2.4 Regional future planning	5	Appendix 4 – Individual catchment community strategiess (2021 – 2024)	16
<b>3. TCC Lead Group</b>	<b>6</b>	I. Waitotara/Waverley	16
3.1 Formation	6	II. Alton/Patea	17
3.2 Initial MPI project funding	6	III. Waingongoro	18
3.2 Project Coordinator	6	IV. Pihama – TBC	19
<b>4. Project progress – Stage One</b>	<b>7</b>	V. Awatuna/Auroa: Farming for the Future	20
4.1 Catchment group formation	7	VI. Kaupokonui	21
4.2 Taranaki catchment locations, land use and boundaries	7	VII. Oaonui	22
4.3 TCC Workplan and budget	8	VIII. HADES – High Altitude Dairy Environment Solutions	23
4.4 Additional Projects	9	IX. Coastal	24
4.5 Community involvement	9	X. Tarata	25
4.6 Key stakeholders and partnerships	10	XI. Ratapiko	26
4.7 Engagement with Iwi	10	XII. Makuri	27
4.8 Promotion of TCC	10	XIII. Mangamingi	28
<b>5. Formalisation of TCC</b>	<b>11</b>	XIV. Taranaki Extension Projects	29
5.1 TCC Incorporated	11	Appendix 5 – key stakeholders and partners	30
5.2 Purpose and focus	11		
5.3 TCC Incorporated Membership and Committee	11		



Photos Credits: MataRata Downs

# 1. Introduction

New Zealand's farmers and growers have a history of continually improving their farming practices – producing better products more efficiently and with reduced environmental impacts. The drive for improvement is speeding up as farmers and growers take actions to help meet the country's ambitions for greenhouse gas emissions, water quality and animal welfare while continuing to provide products that meet the ever-increasing demands from customers.

While national targets and standards are in place, many of the actions needed to meet them are local. New Zealand's farming regions are different from each other and within regions there is considerable diversity from one river catchment to the next.

The Taranaki region is a great example of that diversity – from volcanic ring-plain to steep hill country farms, from mild coastal dairy farms to cool and wet high-altitude farms tucked under Taranaki Maunga and from intensive horticulture on the outskirts of New Plymouth to isolated sheep farms and manuka honey operations in the valleys of eastern Taranaki.

To make ongoing farming improvements in these diverse environments, local energy, ideas and community action are required.

With support from Venture Taranaki, Taranaki Catchment Communities ("TCC") was formed to establish and work with local catchment communities from across the Taranaki region to:

- Support adaption to the expectations of Government, the rural sector and the general public to consider and promote environmental sustainability in addition to profitability;
- Ensure that farmer wellbeing is sustained, and if possible enhanced, while adaptations to their businesses are implemented; and

- Gather evidence for 'what works' to support farmers and growers to implement real and enduring changes.

A key objective of TCC is to empower rural communities and to work with farmers and growers to determine what is best for them. This 'farmer-led' approach continues to underpin all TCC work. TCC will enable Taranaki communities to identify the what, when, how, why, who and where of local programmes. Community meetings and workshops will ensure buy-in, commitment and success in the future. In contrast, doing things 'to' farmers and growers will not create an understanding or inspire people to challenge the status quo.

Since the receipt of MPI funding in late 2020, thirteen new community catchment communities have been formed, in addition to one region wide group working group considering a number of common issues. Additional farmers and growers have indicated interest in forming three-five further catchment communities.

A range of farmers and growers, iwi, rural professionals, community groups and industry bodies have been engaged during this process. The sentiment at these meetings has been that farmers and growers valued leading the process to engage in community, business, farming, and environmental change.

Despite the region's diversity, several common themes were raised across different catchment communities. In summary, whether it was dry stock, dairy or growers at community meetings, everyone during the initial engagement discussions showed great care for their people, their community, their land, and their environment.

This report captures the work completed by TCC during the process of forming Taranaki's catchment communities between February and May 2021, and outlines the future work of TCC in the region.



## 2. Background and context

### 2.1 New Zealand Overview

New Zealand is experiencing a period of significant change. Concerns about climate change and a focus on COVID-19 recovery presents an opportunity for a rural sector with ambition to ensure a more sustainable future for its people, community, water, climate, land and farming systems.

The current Government has stressed the need for all sectors to adapt to meet international climate change targets. However, the need to reduce emissions is required to be balanced with an holistic approach to change that ensures the wellbeing of all communities. This is the foundation of the Just Transition model the Government aims for.

In June 2021, the Climate Change Commission released their final independent advice to Government. This highlighted possible changes for the rural sector over the coming years, including:

- Reviewing land use, stock numbers and farming systems; and
- Converting 2,000 hectares of land per year (nationwide) from dairy farming to horticulture (beginning 2025).

While this advice may have been confronting for many in the rural sector, farmers and growers in Taranaki are prepared for the challenge and are ready to do their bit to lower emissions.

<sup>1</sup> Source: <https://www.mpi.govt.nz/dmsdocument/31056/direct>

<sup>2</sup> The Fit for a Better World website Our Way Forward | Fit for a Better World notes "Taiao speaks to the natural environment that contains and surrounds us. It encompasses all of the environment and its offspring. Because we are born of the earth and it is born of us, we have an eternal connection to Taiao – the earth, sky, air, water and life that is all interdependent. Taiao is about finding our way forward by forging an interconnected relationship with that environment based on respect."

### 2.2 Primary sector vision

MPI has developed the following Strategic Intentions (2018 – 2023) to ensure the rural sector prospers over the coming years<sup>1</sup>:

- Sustainability of natural resources;
- Climate change;
- Market forces, trade and tourism;
- Consumer preferences and behaviour;
- Innovation and technology;
- Public trust and participation; and
- Nature of the regulatory environment.

The Primary Sector Council of New Zealand has also released 'Fit for a Better World (2020)', their challenging vision for all farmers, growers and crafters:

*"We are committed to meeting the greatest challenge humanity faces; rapidly moving to a low emissions society, restoring the health of our water, reversing the decline in biodiversity and at the same time, feeding our people.*

*We will own our part and lead the change that comes with it, starting now.*

*The principles of Taiao<sup>2</sup> define our relationships with nature.*



Alongside innovative science and technology, we are designing modern regenerative production systems fit for a better world.

Within a generation they will be the foundation of our prosperity and the way we produce high-quality, trusted and healthy food, drinks and fibres. These outstanding products will speak of our land, oceans and people. They will be enjoyed by people all over the world, fulfilling their desires for functionality, wellbeing and aesthetics.

Taiao, and the health and wellbeing of our communities and children for generations to come, will be the benchmark of how we measure success<sup>3</sup>.”

## 2.3 Taranaki industry Overview

Nationwide, the food and fibre industry faces many challenges. TCC aims to work alongside communities to enhance their understanding of key sector challenges, including:

- Fresh Water (National Environmental Standards<sup>4</sup>, Fresh Water Policy<sup>5</sup> etc);
- He Waka Eke Noa – the Primary Sector Climate Action Partnership<sup>6</sup>;
- Climate Change Commission Report advice and recommendations<sup>7</sup>;
- Dairy Tomorrow Strategy<sup>8</sup>; and
- Extension projects<sup>9</sup>.

The industry within Taranaki is well aware of these challenges and is committed to change. This has already been exemplified by the significant investment of time and money by farmers and growers in the region as part of the ongoing and nationally significant riparian planting project which has operated for over 20 years in Taranaki. Within the last year, farmers and growers have voluntarily worked with the Taranaki Regional Council to fence a further 338km and plant a further 444km of waterways<sup>10</sup>. This work is ongoing, however, to date more than 6.2 million plants have already been used to protect 3,553km of waterways in Taranaki.

In addition to this, sustainable farm management plans are now in place for more than 68% of all private high-country land in the region.

## 2.4 Regional future planning

Taranaki has long been an agricultural region, highly sought after for farming because of its mix of soils, climate, topography and access to resources and capital infrastructure. The strength of the rural sector is something that regional long-term strategies aim to accentuate in the future.

VT currently supports and integrates long-term regional strategies, Taranaki 2050<sup>11</sup> and Tapuae Roa<sup>12</sup>. These strategies have the support of the three district councils (New Plymouth, Stratford, and South Taranaki) as well as the Taranaki Regional Council. These strategies also have considerable cross-over with the work of TCC, aiming to build communities, economies and environments that are sustainable, now and in the future. One workstream of these strategies that is particularly relevant to TCC and the rural sector is Food and Fibre.

A relevant project within the Food and Fibre workstream is Branching Out<sup>13</sup>. Branching Out is jointly funded by MPI, Taranaki Local Authorities and Venture Taranaki, that seeks input from Crown Research Institutions, Massey University and regional experts. The purpose of the project is to consider diverse value-add opportunities within the regional food and fibre sector. TCC Lead Group members Liam O’Sullivan, and Patricia Rankin (TCC Project Coordinator) are members of the Branching Out Steering Group.

Patricia also facilitated aspects of the consultation process that led to the Taranaki 2050 Food and Fibre Transition Action Plan.

TCC hopes to continue working closely with VT and other regional bodies to ensure alignment with regional strategy and positive outcomes for the rural sector in Taranaki.

3 Source: <https://www.fitforabetterworld.org.nz/our-vision/>

4 National Environmental Standards for Freshwater | Ministry for the Environment ([mfe.govt.nz](http://mfe.govt.nz))

5 About the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management | Ministry for the Environment ([mfe.govt.nz](http://mfe.govt.nz))

6 He Waka Eke Noa – Primary Sector Climate Action Partnership | Ministry for the Environment ([mfe.govt.nz](http://mfe.govt.nz))

7 He Pou a Rangī » Climate Change Commission ([climatecommission.govt.nz](http://climatecommission.govt.nz))

8 About the strategy – Dairy Tomorrow

9 Extension services for farmers | MPI | NZ Government

10 Source <https://www.trc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Financial-reports/AnnualReport2020/AR2020-summary.pdf>

11 Taranaki 2050 » Taranaki, New Zealand ([venture.org.nz](http://venture.org.nz))

12 Tapuae Roa » Taranaki, New Zealand ([venture.org.nz](http://venture.org.nz))

13 Branching Out » Taranaki, New Zealand ([venture.org.nz](http://venture.org.nz))



## 3. TCC Lead Group

### 3.1 Formation

A group of farmers and growers from around Taranaki, together with Venture Taranaki, initiated discussions early in 2020 about the challenges facing the rural sector and the possibility of establishing catchment communities around the region. This group came together as Taranaki Catchment Communities (TCC) and proposed to lead, engage and mobilise Taranaki's rural sector towards a more sustainable future.

The core of this project is the strength and diversity of the farmer-led TCC, who had already identified the need for change and the desire to create models and learnings that can be shared industry-wide. A farmer-led approach ensures those most impacted by proposed actions are at the core of driving their response.

Recognising that catchment communities are new to Taranaki but have been successful in other regions (such as Southland, Waikato and Manawatu), TCC set out to develop a model unique to this region. Unlike some other catchment communities with more specific intentions, TCC's focus is on broader, farmer-led, ground-up, sustainability actions. These actions may be economic, community-focused, environmental or farming based practices (as defined in the Resource Management Act 1991).

TCC believes that by having a broad range of goals, they meet both NZ's *Strategic Intentions* developed by MPI, and the Primary Sector Council's *Fit for a Better World* developed under the current Minister of Agriculture (Hon. Damian O'Connor).

These broad aims allow communities to focus not just on developing one aspect, but to use

economics, science, consumer preferences, regulatory environments, community knowledge and farming practices to develop alongside each other.

### 3.2 Initial MPI project funding

In November 2020, TCC successfully applied to MPI to receive funds through the Sustainable Land Use Programme<sup>14</sup>. This fund is designed to support farmers to lead projects and make decisions that support sustainability and wellbeing in rural communities. As TCC was not a formal entity, the funds were managed by Venture Taranaki (VT) who provided advice and supported TCC to ensure reporting requirements were met.

The funding covered the costs of stage one of this work, to identify rural sector-led priorities and actions and develop a regional wide workplan.

### 3.2 Project Coordinator

Upon receipt of MPI funding, Patricia Rankin was appointed TCC Project Coordinator until the end of April 2021. Patricia is a sharemilker and was awarded the New Zealand Dairy Woman of the Year in 2019. She has well established networks in the rural sector and extensive formal training in Agriculture and Education, particularly around circularity and waste reduction.

Patricia's role was to promote the presence and work of TCC, lead consultation and engagement with catchment groups and key stakeholders, facilitate the formalisation of TCC, and develop the Regional Integrated Action Plan.

## 4. Project progress – Stage One

### 4.1 Catchment group formation

Since the receipt of MPI funding in late 2020, thirteen new community catchment communities have been formed, in addition to one region wide group working group considering a number of common issues. Additional farmers and growers have indicated interest in forming three-five further catchment communities.

Established catchment communities and their agreed purposes are listed in **Appendix 1**. It is expected that there will be some seasonality of the workflow for all communities e.g. during calving/lambing/harvest/cropping time on farm (July to October) there may be limited meetings compared to October to May when the farm workload is more varied.

### 4.2 Taranaki catchment locations, land use and boundaries

The established catchment communities are located right around Taranaki Maunga. A map identifying the location of each catchment group can be found at **Appendix 2**.

Further assessment of Taranaki land and regional/lwi boundaries can be found at **Appendix 3**.

---

14 MPI Sustainable Land Use Programme – <https://www.mpi.govt.nz/funding-rural-support/farming-funds-and-programmes/productive-and-sustainable-land-use/extension-services-programme-for-farmers/>



### 4.3 TCC Workplan and budget

Patricia facilitated meetings (and communicated over email and phone) with each established catchment community to identify and summarise local priorities, and to develop individual 12–36 month workplans. Each group developed a strategy that would focus their future work and decisions as part of this work. The strategy for each individual catchment group can be found at **Appendix 4**.

Patricia also consolidated the actions and priorities from across all catchment communities to create a Regional Integrated Action Plan with costings for the next 24 months. In addition to ongoing facilitation costs, these actions have been group to fall within one of the four strategic focus areas: Community, Environment, Farming or Economic. Over the next two years, planned action around the region includes:

COMMUNITY	ENVIRONMENT	FARMING	ECONOMIC
 <i>Well-being workshops</i>	 <i>Stream health monitoring</i>	 <i>Farm development plan support</i>	 <i>Financial literacy courses</i>
 <i>Iwi and lease discussions</i>	 <i>Waterway fencing and planting</i>	 <i>Best practice implementation</i>	 <i>Business training and support</i>
 <i>Farm safety courses</i>	 <i>Weed and pest management</i>	 <i>Identify and assess Agri-tech applications</i>	 <i>Alternative or complementary land use/ business diversification</i>
 <i>Telling community stories/history</i>	 <i>Biodiversity corridor planning</i>	 <i>Government regulation workshops</i>	



The below table summarises the breakdown of costings anticipated to complete work across all catchment communities over the next two years.

	YEAR ONE	YEAR TWO	TOTAL
TCC Inc	\$ 230,760	\$ 192,360	\$ 423,120
1. Community	\$ 176,360	\$ 156,960	\$ 333,320
2. Environment	\$ 577,308	\$ 631,840	\$ 1,209,148
3. Farming	\$ 154,400	\$ 91,060	\$ 245,460
4. Economy	\$ 71,040	\$ 53,400	\$ 124,440
Facilitation	\$ 115,640	\$ 148,680	\$ 264,320
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 1,325,508</b>	<b>\$ 1,274,300</b>	<b>\$ 2,599,808</b>

Table: Funding Required GST Exclusive

## 4.4 Additional Projects

In addition to the funding required to implement the Regional Integrated Action Plan, a number of other projects for specific catchment communities were identified as needing funding. These are listed below, however, they have not been included in the 24-month Action Plan or costings. Further consideration needs to be given to these projects and funding may be sought as part of other initiatives. These projects have also been aligned with the four strategic focus areas:

### Community

- Recreation and Tourism Patea River
  - Fence Patea River, develop cycle, walking, water use and accommodation opportunities from top to bottom of catchment.
- Community History
  - Undertake research on the history of the Coastal Community alongside Iwi.

### Environment

- Weed and pest control
  - Investigate solutions for riparian weed and pest management.
- Fencing and Riparian Planting
  - Investigate solutions to hill country farming fencing, slope management, planting, fish passage etc to meet Fresh Water regulations.
- High Altitude Dairy Enviro Solutions
  - Investigate solutions and technology available to manage effluent and land management challenges.
- Renewable Energy
  - Identify opportunities to develop and pilot renewable energy resources.

### Farming

- Yellow Bristle Grass
  - Further science and research work to understand how council and farmers can effectively manage and eradicate Yellow Bristle Grass.
- Water (Stock access/drinking)
  - Investigate options for farmers on hill country for stock drinking water solutions.

### Economic

- Connectivity
  - Farmers are limited to using wifi based around their homes due to limited internet connectivity. This affects farming systems, day to day and H & S.

## 4.5 Community involvement

There has been a strong groundswell of support from rural Taranaki communities for the work of TCC. This has been evident in the number of people attending community meetings and the number of hours voluntarily committed to creating individual catchment reports and workplans. To date, it is estimated that approximately 2,000 hours have been donated by members of the rural community, including the members of the founding Lead Group, for the coordination and development of this work. Almost 300 farmers and growers have attended catchment group meetings so far.

The sentiment during community meetings is that farmers and growers value leading the process to engage in community, business, farming, and environmental change. Despite the differences between the needs of dry stock, dairy or growers at meetings, several common themes were raised across different catchment communities (pictured below). In summary, everyone involved during initial engagement showed great care for their people, their community, their community's future, the environment and looking after their land.

10 Sustainable Land Use Project Report

Image: Ideas and topics generated during initial consultation meetings



### 4.6 Key stakeholders and partnerships

To ensure the success of this work and to ensure every rural community is involved in this journey, Patricia initiated a number of key partnerships with community groups, local authorities, industry bodies and other influential organisations. These relationships will continue to be developed over the coming months and years. The list of key stakeholders and their interest in the work of TCC can be found at **Appendix 5**.

### 4.7 Engagement with Iwi

To date, TCC has worked closely with Paranihi ki Waitotara<sup>15</sup> ("PkW"). PkW is a Māori Incorporation that governs more than 17,000 hectares under 202 perpetual leases for over 10,000 tangata whenua around Taranaki. GM Whenua, Shane Miles, was part of the founding Lead Group and provided regular advice and support during the project. The TCC acknowledges that engagement with PkW is not a substitute for engagement with local iwi and hapu. PkW do however, have mana to provide general feedback about the rural sector in Taranaki from a Māori perspective.

In addition to PkW involvement, iwi have participated in the development of workplans in three different catchments. Iwi engagement is a crucial aspect of this work and will remain an ongoing priority for TCC.

15 Source: Paranihi ki Waitotara (pkw.co.nz)



### 4.8 Promotion of TCC

A significant aspect of Patricia's work was to publicise and promote the development of TCC and its future plans. So far this has included:

- Development of a website (ongoing) [taranakicc.nz](http://taranakicc.nz)
- Creation of a Facebook page [facebook.com/taranakicc](https://facebook.com/taranakicc)
- Radio interview with Rural Exchange (21 March) [omny.fm/shows/rural-exchange/rural-exchange-catch-up-podcast-march-21-1](https://omny.fm/shows/rural-exchange/rural-exchange-catch-up-podcast-march-21-1)
- Sarah's Country Podcast – Change Maker Show (24 March) [youtube.com/watch?v=eMUw0X71Q24&t=1s](https://youtube.com/watch?v=eMUw0X71Q24&t=1s)
- Press release published through local Taranaki papers and Farmers Weekly e-newsletter

## 5. Formalisation of TCC

### 5.1 TCC Incorporated

In May 2021, TCC became an Incorporated Society. The intention of this formalisation was to extend the farmer-led aspect of this work, and to allow for funding arrangements to be made directly with MPI (and other funders) without the need for VT facilitation. The Wheelhouse Taranaki<sup>16</sup> played a crucial role in facilitating discussions about vision, mission and formal structure.

### 5.2 Purpose and focus

The vision and mission of TCC Incorporated are captured within the society's rules:

**VISION:** Flourishing Rural Communities

**MISSION:** To empower and connect catchment communities.

The work of the TCC is categorised into four strategic focus areas. These areas were the priority of the founding Lead Group and have carried through to the current TCC Incorporated.

#### STRATEGIC FOCUS AREAS;

1. Community
2. Environment
3. Farming
4. Economic

### 5.3 TCC Incorporated Membership and Committee

At the inaugural Annual General meeting (AGM) on 10 May 2021, eighteen people became members of the society. This included the thirteen leaders of each community catchment group, as well as five associate members who are able to provide advice and support where necessary. The five current associate members are:

- Katrina Knowles (TCC Lead Group founding member);
- Murray Perks (TCC Lead Group founding member);
- Mark Hooper (representing Taranaki Federated Farmers);
- Ash Primrose (representing Taranaki Young Farmers); and
- Matt Lamb (representing Venture Taranaki).

Office Holders and an Executive Committee were also appointed at the AGM, comprising of

- Donna Cram (Chairperson);
- Liam O'Sullivan (Vice Chairperson);
- Murray Perks (Secretary and Treasurer);
- Katrina Knowles (Committee member);
- Jarred Coogan (Committee member); and
- Ross Dunlop (Committee member).

The TCC Executive Committee is an experienced team of farmers and growers with complementary skills. They have all invested significant amounts of time in this project over the last year and all led or promoted the formation of their own catchment communities. In addition, all members of the Committee have strong connections with other industry groups such as Dairybase, Beef and Lamb groups, Rural Support Trust, DairyNZ groups and Federated Farmers. All Committee members are also involved in other local community groups, such as hall committees.



<sup>16</sup> The Wheelhouse is a Taranaki-based hub for trusts, clubs, societies and community organisations to access information, support, advice and training to enable organisations to succeed: The Wheelhouse



## 6. Next Steps

### 6.1 Funding Required

The TCC project established four strategic areas; Community, Environment, Farming and Economic. Each catchment community decided on goals that may fit some or all of these strategic areas. As was noted above in section 3, more than \$2.6 million dollars is required to implement the Action Plan over the next two years.

### 6.2 Identification of potential funding sources

TCC are continuing to investigate funding opportunities that may support future workplans. Patricia has already engaged with a number of organisations about potential funding and co-funding arrangements.

Some potential funding options include:

- MPI:
  - Productive and Sustainable Land Use Fund<sup>17</sup>
  - Funding for Tree Planting and Research<sup>18</sup>
  - Rural Community Hubs<sup>19</sup>
  - Farming Funds and Programme<sup>20</sup>
  - Environment and Natural Resources<sup>21</sup>

- Department of Conservation: Jobs for Nature<sup>22</sup>
- Department of Internal Affairs: Building Strong Communities<sup>23</sup>
- Ministry of Business Innovation and Employment: Science and Technology<sup>24</sup>
- Taranaki Regional Council
- Agricultural Organisations
  - Dairy Companies Association of New Zealand (Dairy Companies – e.g, Fonterra/Open Country)
  - Meat Processors – e.g, Silver Fern Farms, AFFCO, ANZCO Foods
- Toi Foundation (formerly TSB Community Trust)
- New Plymouth, Stratford and South Taranaki District Councils
- Rural Women NZ: Funding for resilient communities

17 Link: <https://www.mpi.govt.nz/funding-rural-support/farming-funds-and-programmes/productive-and-sustainable-land-use/>

18 Link: <https://www.mpi.govt.nz/forestry/funding-tree-planting-research/>

19 Link: <https://www.mpi.govt.nz/funding-rural-support/rural-community-hubs/>

20 Link: <https://www.mpi.govt.nz/funding-rural-support/farming-funds-and-programmes/>

21 Link: <https://www.mpi.govt.nz/funding-rural-support/environment-and-natural-resources/>

22 Link: <https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/jobs-for-nature--mahi-mo-te-taiao/>

23 Link: <https://www.dia.govt.nz/Services-Casino-and-Non-Casino-Gaming-Funding-For-Community-Groups>

24 Link: <https://www.mbie.govt.nz/science-and-technology/science-and-innovation/funding-information-and-opportunities/process/>

## 7. Appendices

### Appendix 1 - Established Catchment Communities and purpose

Catchment Group	Purpose
Waitotara Waverley (1)	Empowering the community to work alongside each other enabling each other to understand how to ensure a sustainable future.
Alton/Patea (2)	The Alton/Patea group are intergenerational kaitiaki of our land and waterways. We are a connected community who are informed and educated. We are leaders. Nau Mai Haere Mai.
Waingongoro (3)	A supported Waingongoro river catchment community, showcasing and promoting sustainability. We will strive to have the best land and water farming management practices supported by science, technology and experts.
Pihama (4)	Pihama will be a connected community working together to advance wellbeing and farming practices within a passionate community.
Awatuna/Auroa (5) Farming for the Future	Farming for the future group is a strong, resilient, and connected community that values wellbeing and sustainability by utilising knowledge and technology to enhance our community.
Kaupokonui River Catchment (6)	Connecting the farmers and growers to improve the water quality and connectedness of people in the catchment.
Oaonui (7)	Empowering farming capability through our already established community.
HADES – High Altitude Dairy Environment Solutions (8)	Our high-altitude group – operating above Wiremu Road (200m plus) will focus on solutions to farming challenges faced with science, people and technology
Coastal (9)	Coastal Community Catchment Group will be a robust connected community which engages all members – young and old.
Tarata (10)	Tarata Catchment Community will seek to understand and enhance the catchment while inspiring others in an inclusive way.
Ratapiko (11)	The Ratapiko community are connected to each other and who strive to have a better understanding of their effects or impacts on Lake Ratapiko and the Waitara catchment.
Makuri (12)	Makuri Community Catchment Group will provide community leadership and initiatives that promote the sustainable management of the Makuri catchment (sustainable as defined in the RMA including– social, economic, environment)
Mangamingi (13)	TBC – likely themed on water, pest and predator management, and community
Extension Projects (14)	Taranaki wide extension projects including management of Yellow Bristle Grass, Tree/Biodiversity Corridors, Farming Economics and Know Your Numbers (GHG).
To be developed in 2021/2022	
Whenuakura (15)	
Patea (16)	
Waingongoro Sub Catchments (17)	
Other (e.g. Dairybase/ Benchmarking)	

14 Sustainable Land Use Project Report

## Appendix 2 - Map of Taranaki Catchment Communities, District Council Boundaries and Main Rivers

1. Waitotara Waverley
2. Alton/Patea
3. Waingongoro
4. Pihama
5. Awatuna/Auroa: Farming for the Future
6. Kaupokonui River Catchment
7. Oaonui
8. HADES – High Altitude Dairy Environment Solutions
9. Coastal
10. Tarata
11. Ratapiko
12. Makuri
13. Mangamingi
14. Taranaki Extension Projects



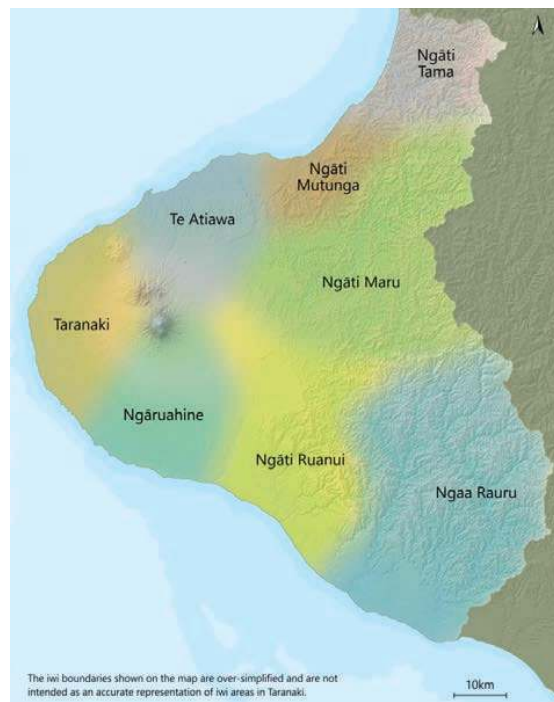


## Appendix 3 - Taranaki regional land assessment<sup>25</sup>

TARANAKI LAND DESCRIPTION MAP



TARANAKI IWI BOUNDARIES



<sup>25</sup> Source: <https://www.trc.govt.nz/council/council-and-region/the-taranaki-region/>

## Appendix 4 - Individual catchment community strategies (2021 - 2024)

### I. Waitotara/Waverley

Current key Contact(s): Paul Pederson/Cona Smith

Facilitator: Trish Rankin

#### PURPOSE

Waitotara/Waverley catchment group working collaboratively with iwi to help each other navigate the changes required.

#### IMPACT (WHERE/WHO WILL BE IMPACTED?)

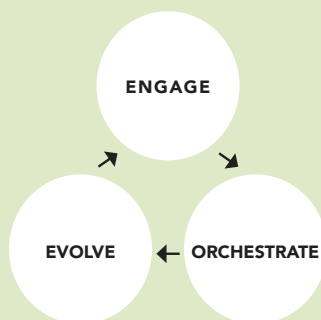
- Farmers
- Iwi
- Community members
- Rural community
- Rural professionals

#### OUTCOMES (ACTIONS TO FULFIL PURPOSE)

- Collection of baseline data for leasehold land and freehold land
- Iwi work to update leases to give certainty to farmers on each parties responsibilities
- Farmers work with TRC on a pathway to meet requirements, funding sought along the way to assist where required
- Farmer led/hosted groups with sector experts to discuss and update knowledge on GFP

#### STRATEGIC APPROACH(ES)

Shaping approach – A continuous cycle to engage, orchestrate and evolve.



#### VALUES AND BEHAVIOURS (TO GUIDE ACTIONS)

- Open minded
- Strive to do the right thing for the community
- Collective action is important – no one should be left behind
- Community is developed

#### PRINCIPLES (APPROACH TO PROBLEMS)

- Collaborative working outlook
- Use experts to help navigate requirements such as lease arrangements/fresh water requirements
- Stronger together – look after the quieter neighbours
- Sustainable farmers are ones whose economic, social, environmental, and farming actions are working together



## II. Alton/Patea

Current key Contact: Jo Gibbs

Facilitator: Trish Rankin

### PURPOSE

The Alton/Patea group are intergenerational kaitiaki of our land and waterways. We are a connected community who are informed and educated. We are leaders. Nau Mai Haere Mai.

### IMPACT (WHERE/WHO WILL BE IMPACTED?)

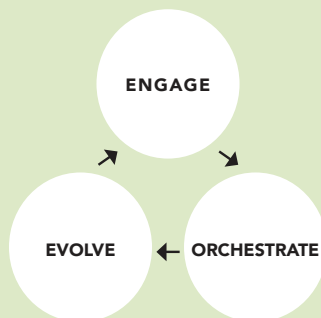
- Alton/Patea/Whenuakura/Manutahi communities
- Dairy and Meat Processors
- Towns nearby
- Forest and Bird
- Fish and Game
- Local schools
- Councils
- MPI
- DOC
- MBIE

### OUTCOMES (ACTIONS TO FULFIL PURPOSE)

- Provide community connection opportunities
- On farm kaitiaki action including support to get FEP completed and education as to how to take steps to reduce farming impact
- The Patea River Catchment is studied and an understanding of its' current health and biodiversity is undertaken
- Year 2 project to decide as a community on additional farming practices to improve and recreation activity available to develop
- Develop community succession plan to ensure longevity in committees/groups/projects

### STRATEGIC APPROACH(ES)

Shaping approach – A continuous cycle to engage, orchestrate and evolve.



### VALUES AND BEHAVIOURS (TO GUIDE ACTIONS)

- Courageous
- Bold
- Respectful
- Be involved and network with others
- Take ownership and have accountability to the community as a whole
- Kaitiakitanga
- Leadership with a focus on building rural/urban understanding
- Create mind shift where necessary – E.g, 'I am kaitiaki of the land for generations to come'
- Social value – telling and sharing what we do and be proud
- Take a problem solving approach – there is no challenge too big that we can't overcome

### PRINCIPLES (APPROACH TO PROBLEMS)

- Welcome diversity of thought and respect given to others
- Ensure we use facts but also consider 'winning the hearts' for decision making
- Represent as many people as we can – the momentum captures the rest
- People can have own opinion but the good of the collective is most important
- We are inclusive, everyone is welcome – keep asking other people to come

### III. Waingongoro

Current key Contact: Ross Dunlop

Facilitator: Trish Rankin

#### PURPOSE

A supported Waingongoro river catchment community, showcasing and promoting sustainability. We will strive to have the best land and water farming management practices supported by science, technology and experts.

#### IMPACT (WHERE/WHO WILL BE IMPACTED?)

- The entire catchment from Mt Taranaki to the Coast
- Dairy Farmers
- Dry Stock Farmers including lifestyle blocks
- Industrial businesses on the river who may also use the river (or who have in the past)
- Residents
- Schools

#### OUTCOMES (ACTIONS TO FULFIL PURPOSE)

##### Community

- Build strong relationships with;
- Iwi/Tangata Whenua
- Government
- Regional and Local Councils
- Industry (and stakeholders)
- Community groups within the catchment

##### Environment

- Get our own data to get our own understanding of what is happening on our river
- Understand what impacts farming, industry or residential may have

##### Farming

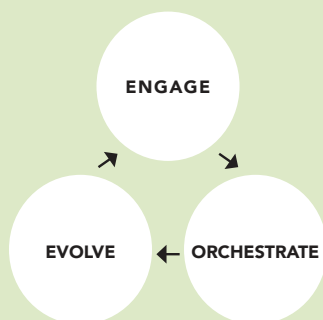
- Identify and coach best practice in farm management techniques
- Use technology (and science) to help drive behaviour

##### Economy

- Financial sustainability is promoted along with monitoring of any changes made or required to be made

#### STRATEGIC APPROACH(ES)

Shaping approach – A continuous cycle to engage, orchestrate and evolve.



#### VALUES AND BEHAVIOURS (TO GUIDE ACTIONS)

- Open to learn (about water and stream health and farming / industry impacts)
- Empathetic to farmers to enable supported change where required
- Reliable – do what we say we are going to do
- Courageous
- Integrity
- Involved
- Accountability – if it is to be it is up to me

#### PRINCIPLES (APPROACH TO PROBLEMS)

- The committee has the mandate to make decisions for such large group and then email/communicate with the whole group.
- Our goal is to be able to know what our stream health is and “own this” as a catchment
- Promoting what is happening and telling our story will underpin the reasoning behind doing this – in the absence of robust data – all farmers in the catchment are at risk of being labelled as farmers whose practices mean the water fails water standards
- Healthy land, healthy water, healthy communities
- Connected communities and stakeholders
- The good of the collective over the individual

**IV. Pihama – TBC** *\*Development of Pihama strategy to be completed during 2021/2022.*

Current key Contact: TBC

Facilitator: Trish Rankin

**PURPOSE**

Pihama will be a connected community working together to advance wellbeing and farming practices within a passionate community.

**IMPACT (WHERE/WHO WILL BE IMPACTED?)**

**OUTCOMES (ACTIONS TO FULFIL PURPOSE)**

- Get farmers on board with looking at what is happening on their farms to ensure it will be best practice
- Engage farmers around water, GHG, land use policies
- Encourage wellbeing practices like first aid training, staff training etc.

**STRATEGIC APPROACH(ES)**

**VALUES AND BEHAVIOURS (TO GUIDE ACTIONS)**

**PRINCIPLES (APPROACH TO PROBLEMS)**

## V. Awatuna/Auroa: Farming for the Future

Current key Contact: Donna Cram

Facilitator: Trish Rankin

### PURPOSE

Farming for the Future catchment Group is a strong, resilient and connected community that values wellbeing and sustainability by utilising knowledge and technology to enhance our community.

### IMPACT (WHERE/WHO WILL BE IMPACTED?)

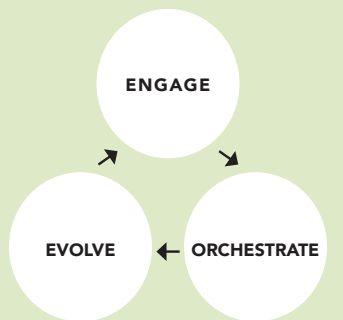
- Our community
- Farmers
- Local school
- Industry
- TRC access to farmers
- DairyNZ

### OUTCOMES (ACTIONS TO FULFIL PURPOSE)

- Mental Wellbeing – community/wider page, staff/farm job sharing
- Water/Soil science/efficiencies- using the water that comes through cooler
- Regulation – understanding and action (link to riparian plans)
- Social license of farming – engage hapu/kids with stream health
- Capture and tell our story – and get others to tell it too
- Understand and meet fresh Water regulation
- Management of weeds and pests
- Health and Safety (and wellbeing)
- Kids on to farms – preschool happening but how to do it with older kids – a staged approach and link in with high school? Gateway?

### STRATEGIC APPROACH(ES)

Shaping approach – A continuous cycle to engage, orchestrate and evolve.



### VALUES AND BEHAVIOURS (TO GUIDE ACTIONS)

- Kaitiakitanga
- Respect
- Build Trust
- People's journey is understood (beliefs/ attitudes)
- Empowering
- Team work
- Embracing opportunities of change
- Be passionate

### PRINCIPLES (APPROACH TO PROBLEMS)

- Open to learn
- Everybody says what they think – and this is respected
- Culture of continuous improvement
- Nobody is left behind – remember to support people at their stage
- People and relationships focus on wellbeing
- Education is key
- Treat others as you want to be treated
- Helping others – put your hand up or respond to others and lookout for others

## VI. Kaupokonui

Current key Contact: Tony Landers

Facilitator: Trish Rankin

### PURPOSE

An enhanced Kaupokonui Stream and associated communities.

### IMPACT (WHERE/WHO WILL BE IMPACTED?)

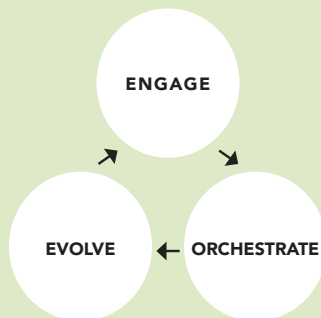
- Farmers
- Community recreation users
- Iwi
- TRC
- District Council

### OUTCOMES (ACTIONS TO FULFIL PURPOSE)

- Implement boundaries and look to split the group into three sub catchments
- Identify town (Kaponga) discharge to stream risks and Kapuni Plant discharge outcomes
- Understand the tributaries of the Kaupokonui River and establish monitoring of these
- Establish what water testing is underway and what historical data exists
- Identify all the stakeholders in the Catchment (farmers, iwi, TRC, etc) and work together to improve stream health
- Engage sector experts to inform farming and stream use practices
- Get good baseline data
- Farm Environment Plans are completed and implemented

### STRATEGIC APPROACH(ES)

Shaping approach – A continuous cycle to engage, orchestrate and evolve.



### VALUES AND BEHAVIOURS (TO GUIDE ACTIONS)

- Respectful
- Honest
- Open to change and learn
- Encouraging

### PRINCIPLES (APPROACH TO PROBLEMS)

- Collaborative approach
- That there are many stakeholders involved need to working together to achieve positive outcomes
- Look to see who 'isn't in the tent' and should be
- Bring people along on the journey
- People have different starting points
- Knowledge of stream health is something to build.

**VII. Oaonui**

Current key Contact(s): Andy White/Andrew Trolove

Facilitator: Trish Rankin

**PURPOSE**

Oaonui community builds on their regular social events to help farmers engage in farming policy that is changing. Rural services and security is a initial focus for the community.

**IMPACT (WHERE/WHO WILL BE IMPACTED?)**

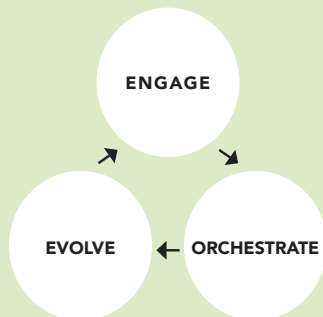
- Local community
- Iwi
- Farmers
- Rural professionals
- Regional Council
- DairyNZ

**OUTCOMES (ACTIONS TO FULFIL PURPOSE)**

- Start the conversation of farming policy changes through already established community events
- Hold relevant events to engage a range of farmers from young to experienced
- Investigate solutions to rural security challenges
- Look at farmers in the region using GFP to minimise impact on the environment
- Investigate ways to improve the water scheme

**STRATEGIC APPROACH(ES)**

Shaping approach – A continuous cycle to engage, orchestrate and evolve.



**VALUES AND BEHAVIOURS (TO GUIDE ACTIONS)**

- Team work
- Genuine and Honest
- Inclusive
- Respectful of diversity (thought, gender, needs etc)

**PRINCIPLES (APPROACH TO PROBLEMS)**

- Engage with as many farmers as we can – shoulder tap and personal invitations
- Start small – but don't just pick the low hanging fruit – there is concern that there is not as much engagement as needed in challenges and opportunities
- Regular, consistent empathetic approaches to farmers that aren't engaging

### VIII. HADES – High Altitude Dairy Environment Solutions

Current key Contact: Lloyd Morgan

Facilitator: Trish Rankin

#### PURPOSE

High altitude farms, compliant and consented with mitigated farming practices at the cutting edge of management. Farmers working together.

#### IMPACT (WHERE/WHO WILL BE IMPACTED?)

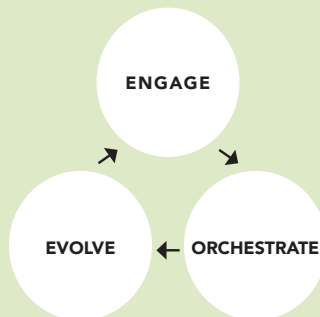
- Farmers at altitude
- Catchment
- Sector
- Tech / researchers
- TRC
- Iwi

#### OUTCOMES (ACTIONS TO FULFIL PURPOSE)

- Water impact is understood – what is water at source entering the catchment like?
- Stream health is understood
- Effluent systems are investigated and work with sector experts and TRC to develop tailor made solutions
- Farmers are leading farmers and sharing good practice
- Iwi and community working together

#### STRATEGIC APPROACH(ES)

Shaping approach – A continuous cycle to engage, orchestrate and evolve.



#### VALUES AND BEHAVIOURS (TO GUIDE ACTIONS)

- Respect
- Strive to do better
- Willing to learn and create
- Innovative
- Leading
- Inspirational
- Kaitiakitanga

#### PRINCIPLES (APPROACH TO PROBLEMS)

- The need to find a solution to ensure we can keep farming drives us to keep searching
- Working together with other farmers, iwi and sector experts is important
- Share ideas – even if they use solutions or tech not invented yet

**IX. Coastal**

Current key Contact: Liam O’Sullivan  
 Facilitator: Trish Rankin

**PURPOSE**  
 Coastal Community Catchment Group will be a robust connected community which engages all members – young and old.

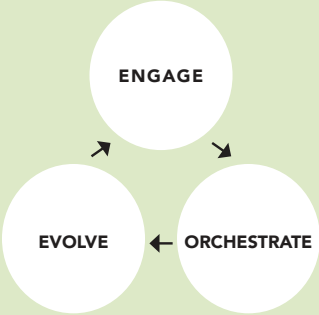
**IMPACT (WHERE/WHO WILL BE IMPACTED?)**

- Coastal community residents
- Farmers
- Iwi
- Fed Farmers/TRC

**OUTCOMES (ACTIONS TO FULFIL PURPOSE)**

- Community focus on wellbeing (hauora) through activities
- Tell our story – what do Coastal farmers do and why/how etc this is good
- Engage with farming policy so it isn’t ‘done’ to us, but alongside us
- Have a voice to influence e.g. Fed Farmers
- History of the area is understood so that kaitiakitanga is intergenerational
- Get next generation interested in farming

**STRATEGIC APPROACH(ES)**  
 Shaping approach – A continuous cycle to engage, orchestrate and evolve.



**VALUES AND BEHAVIOURS (TO GUIDE ACTIONS)**

- Team work – share the load
- Community using agreed channels
- Genuine
- Honest
- Inclusive
- No hierarchy – there are no rock stars
- Respectful of diversity (thought, gender, needs etc)
- Supportive

**PRINCIPLES (APPROACH TO PROBLEMS)**

- Include everyone in the process
- Embrace people’s differences and different opinions
- ‘knock on the door’ or shoulder tap those that may need extra support to get involved
- Be brave and courageous sharing our ‘story’
- Have each others back
- Farm owners support time off for staff to attend events (where possible)



**X. Tarata**

Current key Contact(s): Jarred and Sarah Coogan

Facilitator: Trish Rankin

**PURPOSE**

Tarata Catchment Community will seek to understand and enhance the catchment while inspiring others in an inclusive way.

**IMPACT (WHERE/WHO WILL BE IMPACTED?)**

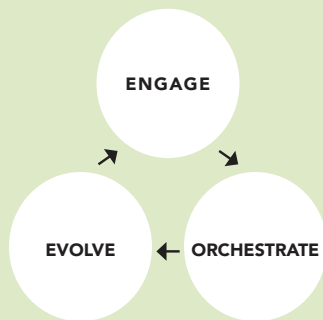
- Local community
- Iwi
- Regional and local council
- Predator free 2050 programme
- Fish and Game
- Recreational Waitara River users

**OUTCOMES (ACTIONS TO FULFIL PURPOSE)**

- Benchmark our catchment
- Have a regular testing regime at convergences and key sites
- Identify areas of critical source below and above our section
- Plan what can be done to improve – fencing, planting – right tree/ right place
- Identify biodiversity corridor opportunities
- Plan to manage weeds and pests
- Work with iwi on possible propagation of native trees/shrubs
- Design a comms system to suit everyone – including ‘visitors’ to region by having signs saying Welcome to Tarata Catchment... etc

**STRATEGIC APPROACH(ES)**

Shaping approach – A continuous cycle to engage, orchestrate and evolve.



**VALUES AND BEHAVIOURS (TO GUIDE ACTIONS)**

- Celebrate willingness and success
- Kaitiakitanga
- Community first – Manaakitanga
- Non judgemental
- Supportive
- Inclusive

**PRINCIPLES (APPROACH TO PROBLEMS)**

- Communication is key – multi platform and regular
- Supporting each other – farmer to farmer but also community to farmer
- Identify and use people’s skills and knowledge
- Be willing to learn
- Once willing people involved – work on being good to great
- Working with everyone in our community is important – iwi, smaller land holders, young and old
- Celebrating success regularly together will help share our progress, but also help engage others

## XI. Ratapiko

Current key Contact: Alana Marriner

Facilitator: Trish Rankin

### PURPOSE

A Ratapiko community who are connected to each other and who strive to have a better understanding of their effects or impacts on Lake Ratapiko and the Waitara catchment.

### IMPACT (WHERE/WHO WILL BE IMPACTED?)

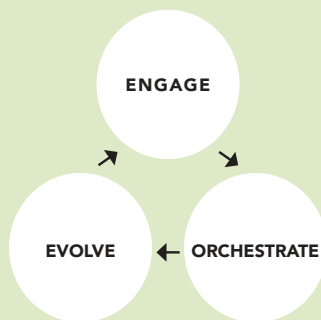
- Farmers of Ratapiko catchment
- Recreational users of the lake
- Other residents of the catchment
- School
- Regional council (get more info to and from farmers)

### OUTCOMES (ACTIONS TO FULFIL PURPOSE)

- Meet and greet between TRC, residents, farmers and community to share knowledge and ideas
- Regular lake-based events focused on community wellbeing
- 24-36 months focus on some science and tech around farming / catchment/ recreational lake users
- Community communication social media/phone comms set up so info can be shared

### STRATEGIC APPROACH(ES)

Shaping approach – A continuous cycle to engage, orchestrate and evolve.



### VALUES AND BEHAVIOURS (TO GUIDE ACTIONS)

- Genuine
- Respectful
- Build social value
- Ownership
- Trust
- Innovative
- Kaitiakitanga

### PRINCIPLES (APPROACH TO PROBLEMS)

- All the community always invited – we make sure no one is left out
- Build relationships and value differences of opinion
- Encourage people to share wins, losses, challenges, opportunities in an open to learn environment
- Intergenerational decision making (we've got it now – let's make sure we keep it)
- No one is excluded – we work hard to ensure we get everyone's ideas and opinions
- We are curious about science and technology advances
- Embracing new regulation is possible however we need to ensure we don't throw the baby out with the bath water mentality

**XII. Makuri**

Current key Contact: Nick Brown  
Facilitator: Trish Rankin

**PURPOSE**

Makuri catchment group will provide community leadership and initiatives that promote the sustainable\* management of the Makuri catchment. (\*Sustainable as defined in RMA)

**IMPACT (WHERE/WHO WILL BE IMPACTED?)**

- Community
- Council/TRC
- Farmers
- Non-farmer residents
- Pest control/Predator free

**OUTCOMES (ACTIONS TO FULFIL PURPOSE)**

- Pest control resources in the catchment
- Rules on fresh water – plans around meeting these
- Water troughs – is there funding for this
- Stream health water testing – don't reinvent it
- Plastic in the waterways – community today up
- Walk the creek down in the catchment
- Connectivity – cell phone coverage/wifi/data/american wifi system
- Community based workshops
- Land – use

**STRATEGIC APPROACH(ES)**

Shaping approach – A continuous cycle to engage, orchestrate and evolve.

```

    graph TD
      ENGAGE((ENGAGE)) --> ORCHESTRATE((ORCHESTRATE))
      ORCHESTRATE --> EVOLVE((EVOLVE))
      EVOLVE --> ENGAGE
    
```

**VALUES AND BEHAVIOURS (TO GUIDE ACTIONS)**

- Respectful and inclusive
- Kaitiakitanga
- Bold
- Leave things better – including the community
- Stewardship
- Embrace Change and open minded
- Customer focus
- Different Solutions/ alternative points of view
- Make sure to see the funny side
- Holistic

**PRINCIPLES (APPROACH TO PROBLEMS)**

- Diverse thought is welcomed
- Keep communicating within the group (e.g. FB)
- Capture our story – wins/ losses/challenges/successes
- Makuri is able to be a collective voice
- Educate others about the good stuff
- Intergenerational change
- Willing and prepared to learn and change

### XIII. Mangamingi

Current key Contact: Sue Hardwick-Smith

Facilitator: Trish Rankin

#### PURPOSE

A Mangamingi community working collaboratively to engage in wellbeing, policies like Fresh Water, GHG, pest management and look towards a sustainable future.

#### IMPACT (WHERE/WHO WILL BE IMPACTED?)

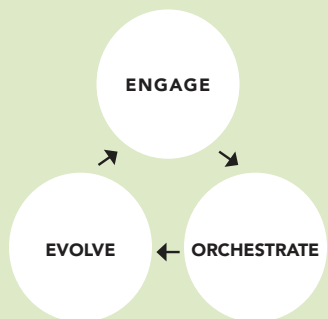
- Mangamingi Community
- Rural communities
- Taranaki Region
- Dry Stock Sector (Demonstrating good practice)

#### OUTCOMES (ACTIONS TO FULFIL PURPOSE)

- Health and Wellbeing – First Aid Course/DeFib (working in with TDHB)
- Fresh Water Policy – sessions on understanding what the Fresh Water documents mean
- Climate/GHG requirements and where to start
- Riparian and Fencing
- Pest and Predator control
- Rural Hall assistance
- Land Diversity – if people had some spare land what could they investigate (Tie in with Branching Out/VT)
- Connectivity options
- Renewable Energy initiatives
- Waste and Rubbish on Farm
- Health and Safety on Farm
- Flood protection
- Farm Environment Plan

#### STRATEGIC APPROACH(ES)

Shaping approach – A continuous cycle to engage, orchestrate and evolve.



#### VALUES AND BEHAVIOURS (TO GUIDE ACTIONS)

- Kaitiakitanga
- Get Shi\* done
- Be Respectful
- Communicate with others
- Be inclusive

#### PRINCIPLES (APPROACH TO PROBLEMS)

- Everyone is invited
- Views are respected
- Starting points will be different for everyone
- What is the value propositions for doing things differently
- Working in with other organisations e.g. Forest and Bird

### XIV. Taranaki Extension Projects

Current key Contact(s): Donna Cram, Trish Rankin and Mark Hooper  
 Facilitator: Trish Rankin

#### PURPOSE

Taranaki farmers have access to region wide information and best practice research to inform sustainable farming – key partners working together to empower Taranaki farmers.

#### IMPACT (WHERE/WHO WILL BE IMPACTED?)

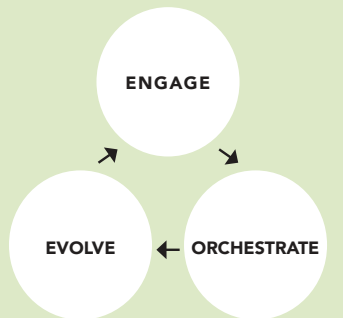
- Farmers
- Farmland affected YBG
- Councils
- Levy organisations
- Link between organisations working on same issues
- Iwi

#### OUTCOMES (ACTIONS TO FULFIL PURPOSE)

- Yellow Bristle Grass management – plan in place with the councils on best way to manage and eradicate
- Science research project may be developed on YBG
- Right tree, right place – is there a way to influence what land is taken out of productive farming and into trees
- Whole of region wellbeing – can we create a relevant first aid course and on farm safety courses
- Progression and Succession – how do people coming through farming get into farm ownership.

#### STRATEGIC APPROACH(ES)

Shaping approach – A continuous cycle to engage, orchestrate and evolve.



#### PRINCIPLES (APPROACH TO PROBLEMS)

- There are some challenges that are whole of region – and that can be worked on with a number of agencies – these topics can be part of this workstream

## Appendix 5 - key stakeholders and partners

Organisation/Group	Interest/support provided	Relevant catchment group
<b>Central Government/Government Agencies</b>		
Taranaki based members of Parliament	Central government advocacy	All
MPI	Primary funding source Overall guidance and direction	All
Ospri	NAIT and TB compliance	All
DOC	Management of weeds/pests from DOC land and farmland, incl. knowledge and resources	All
Worksafe	Workplace health and safety requirements	
<b>Local Authorities or organisations</b>		
Taranaki Regional Council	Land Management Officers Work with communities to develop Hill Country Plans Fresh Water policy implementation Stream health – access to data and support to gather additional data High altitude information on discharge and stream consents Baseline catchment data – e.g., how much planting has already been completed	All
District Councils (New Plymouth, Stratford and South Taranaki)	Community hall support Waste/Rubbish management	All
Venture Taranaki	Governance support Branching Out resources and information sharing Regional strategy interface and activity links Engagement with tangata whenua	All
<b>Levy based organisations</b>		
Dairy NZ	Resources (rooms, equipment for community engagement) Science and research Sector specialists	Dairy based
Beef and Lamb	Catchment group expertise Sector specialists Dry stock farming	Dairy and Dry stock based

Organisation/Group	Interest/support provided	Relevant catchment group
<b>Industry Processors</b>		
Fonterra	Resources (meeting rooms for community engagement) Sustainable Dairy advisory help with Environmental Report interpretation FEP (Tiaki) assistance Co-operative Difference support	All – in particular Kaupokonui Group and Kaponga Farmsource
Open Country Dairy	Support for their farmer suppliers in development of FEP	Dairy based
ANZCO Foods	Meat processor – ensuring premium meat payments Role farmers and growers have in helping meat processors How they can support growing great meat products Providing catering meat for events	All
AFFCO		All – in particular Coastal Group
Silver Fern Farms		All
<b>Membership Organisations</b>		
Federated Farmers	Taranaki Extension Programme Expertise on other subjects Ensuring farmers and growers understand policy requirements	All
Dairy Women's Network	Running workshops that they have developed in areas of need	All Dairy
Rural Women NZ	Community and wellbeing initiatives	Coastal
Young Farmers	Agrikids and Teen Ag Engaging next generation farmers and growers	All
Fish and Game	Stream health Relationships with stream/river users	All
Research Farms (Taranaki Dairy Trust)	Connecting the science and tech being done on research farms with community catchment communities	All

## 32 Sustainable Land Use Project Report

Organisation/Group	Interest/support provided	Relevant catchment group
<b>Community and Iwi</b>		
The Wheelhouse	Formalisation of TCC as Incorporated Society	All
Paraninihi ki Waitotara	Good farm practice Assistance with engagement with tangata whenua	All
Razzle Rural Trust	Rural halls and community development	All
Sport Taranaki	Community wellbeing initiatives	All
Taranaki District Health Board	Rural wellbeing initiatives	All
Primary ITO	Training and development	All
Rural Support Trust	Rural wellbeing initiatives	All
Rotokare Trust	Halo project and advice Weed and pest management	Mangamingi
Wild for Taranaki	General interest in TCC project	All
Rural Advisory Group	General interest in TCC project	All
<b>Rural Professionals and Support</b>		
Banks	Financial literacy	All
Farm Consultants	Role they can play to support farmers and growers Rural sector expertise	All
Rural Supply Stores (e.g, Farmlands)	General interest in TCC project	All
Farm Contractors	General interest in TCC project	All
Cartage and Spreading Companies	General interest in TCC project	All

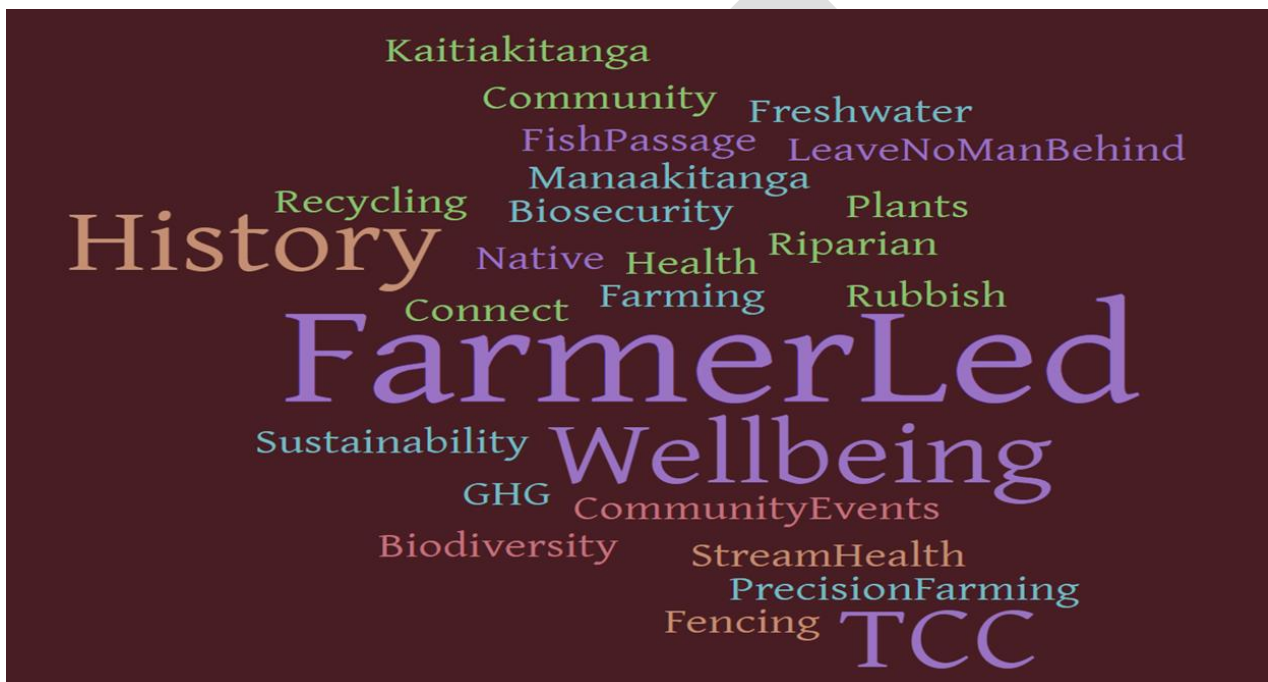






# Sustainable Land Use Project Taranaki Catchment Communities

## Plans



**Vision:** For the Taranaki farming and rural community to work together to protect our future. Protecting Taranaki’s environment, heritage, health and prosperity through community collaboration.

**Mission:** To empower thriving and sustainable Taranaki communities.



## Resourcing Overview Themes

It is intended that there be one full time TCC Project manager and part time catchment group facilitators contracted by the TCC.

Each catchment group's long term plan identifies it will have a history/baseline of data collected for each community to identify key information like streams/catchments, fencing done/required, riparian planting done, community members involved, land use, iwi engagement, farmer engagement, challenges specific to the community etc.

Some of this information is available from the Taranaki Regional Council who will provide this over the next month to the TCC project.

Catchment Group	Overview of Actions/ Resourcing Required for 36 Month Goals
Waitotara Waverley (1)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Experts on Māori lease land to work with iwi and farmers on capital requirements</li> <li>● Sector experts on hill country farming and how to implement fresh water policy requirements</li> <li>● Farm Environment Plans</li> <li>● Farm environment data collected to inform farming practice</li> <li>● Fencing/planting</li> <li>● Stream Health monitoring</li> <li>● Water reticulation</li> </ul>
Alton/Patea (2)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Community connection with Patea Catchment</li> <li>● Community fencing of river, stock exclusion, pest and predator management</li> <li>● Farm Environment Plans</li> <li>● Community Succession plans (so the load is shared)</li> </ul>
Waingongoro (3)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Build strong relationships with iwi/farmers along the entire catchment through a series of community events</li> <li>● Work with Regional Council to get catchment data to inform farming practice or impacts (water/stream health testing)</li> <li>● Good farm practice education and development</li> <li>● Technology investigated to improve farming sustainability practices</li> </ul>
Pihama (4)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Community goals for farming and environment developed</li> <li>● Rural security and connectivity explored and enhanced</li> <li>● On farm good farm practice advice and practical in farm solutions.</li> </ul>
Awatuna/Auroa (5) Farming for the Future	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Understanding the four rivers and impact on these - Oeo, Otakeho, Punehu and Ouri Rivers</li> <li>● Stream health monitoring .</li> <li>● Shelter and Shade investigated</li> <li>● Linking in with the school - Agri kids</li> </ul>



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Wellbeing</li> <li>● Weed, Predator and Pest management</li> <li>● Connectivity and Technology</li> </ul>
Kaupokonui River Catchment (6)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Stream health monitoring</li> <li>● Farming - Good farm practices to minimise or mitigate impact on streams.</li> <li>● Weed and Pest control</li> </ul>
Oaonui (7)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Community development - linking the farmers and non farmers</li> <li>● Community resourcing - e.g. AED and First Aid</li> <li>● Farming and Contracting impacts on the land identified and improved.</li> </ul>
HADES - High Altitude Dairy Environment Solutions (8)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Dual consent for effluent discharge to stream identified, developed and implemented</li> <li>● Technology to assist in 'new solutions' investigated</li> <li>● Stream/Catchment health - understand the catchment water from top to bottom.</li> </ul>
Coastal (9)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Engage community with wellbeing (hauora focus)</li> <li>● Iwi and community history of the area is shared and significant historical areas identified</li> <li>● Farming practice around rubbish/waste management is identified and an aspirational goal to have farm 'dumps' closed and all rubbish recycled (or removed to landfill) developed.</li> <li>● Impact of farming on the streams/land/lahars is investigated an opportunities to enhance these areas are identified</li> <li>● Look to see how high school or tertiary can work with farmers to bring people into the Ag sector.</li> </ul>
Tarata (10)	<p>(TBC)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● likely to be stream health, fresh water policy, fencing, planting focus.</li> </ul>
Ratapiko (11)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Empower community to work together to protect the recreation area of the lake (lifestylers and farmers working together)</li> <li>● Understand farming impacts on the catchment and look to mitigate these (stream health/water testing)</li> </ul>
Makuri (12)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Catchment challenges and data investigated</li> <li>● Walk the catchment and identify critical source areas as a community</li> <li>● Connectivity - cell phone/wifi/satellite explored</li> <li>● Land use investigated - right land for right activity</li> <li>● Pest and predator resourcing</li> </ul>
Mangamingi (13)	<p>(TBC)</p>



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>likely to be based on FEPs, fresh water, fencing, predator control</li> </ul>
Extension Projects (14)	<p>Taranaki wide extension projects including management of Yellow Bristle Grass, Tree/Biodiversity Corridors, Farming Economics and Know Your Numbers (GHG).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yellow Bristle Grass - management techniques and resources                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>work with council to assist farmers and council to work together to eradicate it</li> <li>explore funding options to get a permanent solution researched and developed for it</li> </ul> </li> <li>Tree/Biodiversity - right tree - right place.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop a strategic overview of the right tree/right place plan.</li> <li>Can farmland less productive be fenced off and planted in natives to create biodiversity corridors from the mountain to the sea? Trees are diverse to suit a range of native birds.</li> <li>Can pines be planted on the right land but not land that would be suitable for farming (mixed farming operations). If pines are planted - ensuring that people planting them manage their risk to the community (non pruned etc).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Farming Economics / Know Your Numbers.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Farmers have the ability to closely monitor and align their budget to KPI or industry levels through resources like Dairy Base. How do we encourage more.</li> <li>Know your numbers - work with farmers to assist in the understanding of the GHG emissions as a region wide approach and explore mitigation options</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Positive Social Media/Recording Progress	All groups and initiatives will have details benchmarking, progress recording, strategy for social media developed.

## 11. Integrated Themes/ Budget to be Developed

Activity	Catchment Groups	Provider	Estimated Cost
Baseline Data Collection	All	facilitator x60 hours per group	
Facilitator per group x4 events	All	6 hours x 4 x 12	



<p><u>Farm Environment Plans</u> and link to Hill Country Land Use Plans, Tiaki Plans and the new to be released integrated farm plans</p>	<p>All</p>	<p>facilitator - group education facilitator 1-1 possibly required by some (TBC) TRC Land Management Officer Fonterra Sustainable Dairy Sustainable Advisor</p>	
<p><u>Stream Health</u> - water and stream monitoring, testing, stream bank investigation of weeds, critical source areas</p>	<p>Waitotara/Waverley Alton/Patea Waingongoro Kaupokonui HADES Makuri Tarata Ratapiko Awatuna/Farming Future Mangamingi (TBC)</p>	<p>TRC - some water/stream data TRC - some identification of critical source areas and weeds on the riparian bank  Water Testing 4? tests per site per stream  Stream health/invertebrates etc monitoring - expert come in to show farmers how to do it and ongoing support</p>	
<p><u>Pest - Predator Management</u></p>	<p>Awatuna/Farming Future Makuri Tarata Mangamingi Kaupokonui</p>	<p>TRC and Predator Free Programme assist  Catchment Pest Management position could be developed and funding could be between farmers/TRC/funding</p>	
<p><u>Rubbish/Waste Project</u> to eliminate on farm landfill and recycle depot / systems</p>	<p>Coastal</p>	<p>Agrecovery STDC Porohita</p>	
<p><u>Effluent</u> - High Altitude environmental solutions for discharge to stream consents and effluent management</p>	<p>HADES</p>		
<p><u>Fencing/Planting/Pest and Weed Control</u> advice and resources</p>	<p>Waverley/Waitotara Alton/Patea Waingongoro Kaupokonui Awatuna/Farming Future Mangamingi Tarata</p>		



	Makuri		
<u>Community Wellbeing, Hauora Initiative and on farm Health and Safety</u>	Pihama Coastal Awatuna/Future Farming Kaupokonui		
<u>Technology and Precision Agriculture</u>	Awatuna/Future Farming HADES Kaupokonui Makuri		
<u>History of the area alongside iwi -</u>	Coastal		
<u>Lake Ratapiko - farming impact and community engagement with this</u>	Ratapiko		
<u>Workforce</u> Attracting people into the Ag Sector - Recruiting/Retaining/ Progression	Awatuna/ Future Farming Coastal	Agrikids in Auroa School High School students onto farms	
<u>Connectivity</u>	All	Rural halls have wifi (Primo) Cell phone coverage or wifi extensions are investigated (Satellites/Primo)	





# Appendices

## i. Maps

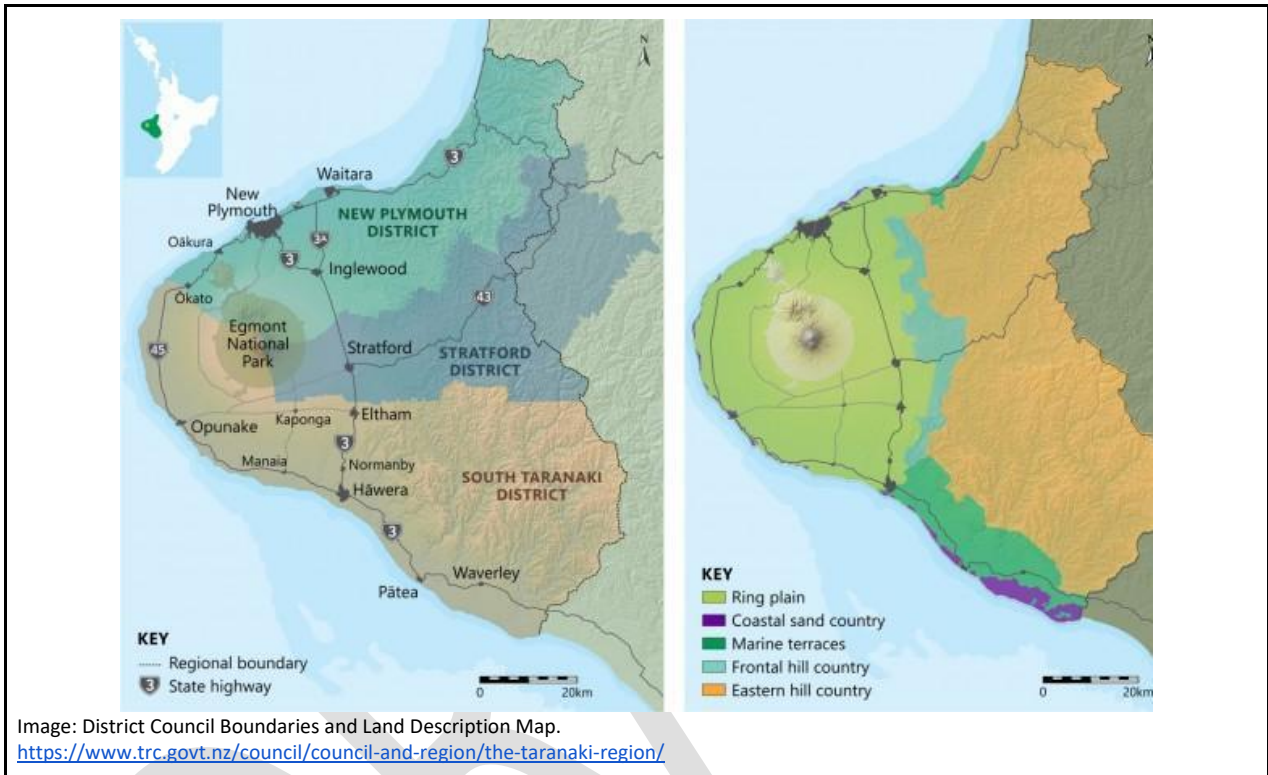


Image: District Council Boundaries and Land Description Map.  
<https://www.trc.govt.nz/council/council-and-region/the-taranaki-region/>

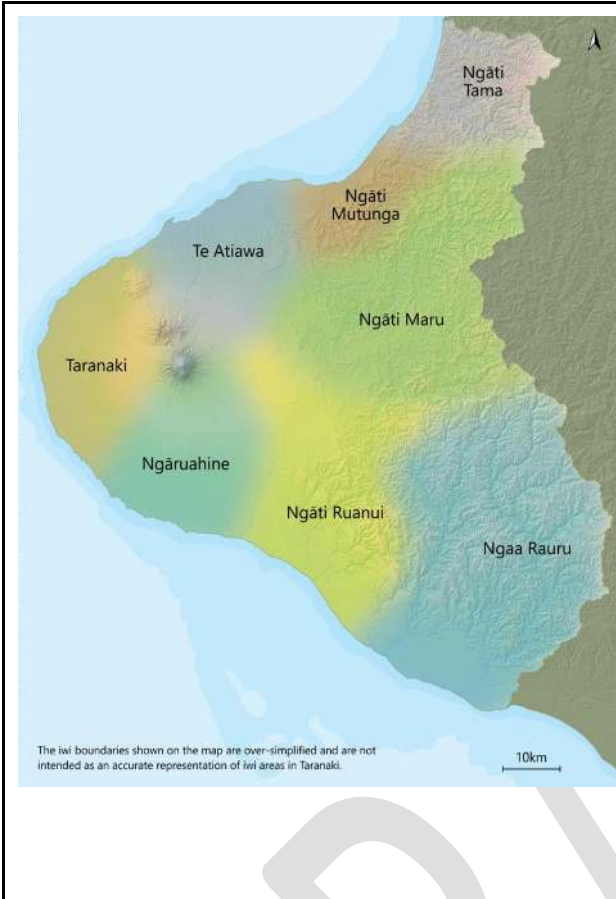


Image: Iwi of Taranaki  
<https://www.trc.govt.nz/council/working-with-iwi/iwi-contacts/>

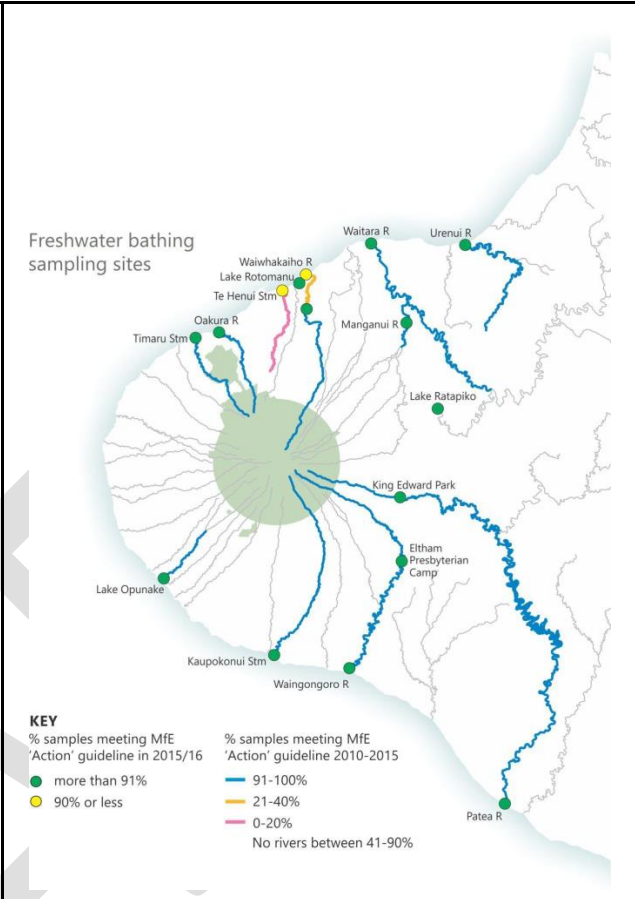


Image: Main River Catchments and recreation sites (green spots)  
<https://www.trc.govt.nz/council/plans-and-reports/monitoring-reports/taranaki-waterways-updates/healthy-waterways-report-2016/>



Taranaki Streams and Rivers

<https://www.topomap.co.nz/NZTopoMap?v=2&ll=-39.377037,174.758749&z=9>



## ii. Community Catchment Groups Detailed Reports

For each of the 13 Catchment Community Groups and Extension Taranaki focus attached are;

- Consultation Documentation
- Strategic Plan
- Long Term Plan (12-36month)

CC sought funding to enable the formation of farmer-led catchment groups to achieve the following goals:

- a. the need to support farmers and growers to adapt as the emphasis from government shifts from a drive for profitability to a drive for profitability along with long term environmental sustainability
- b. the need to ensure that farmer wellbeing is sustained and if possible enhanced while adaptations to their businesses are implemented
- c. the evidence for 'what works' to support farmers to implement real and enduring changes

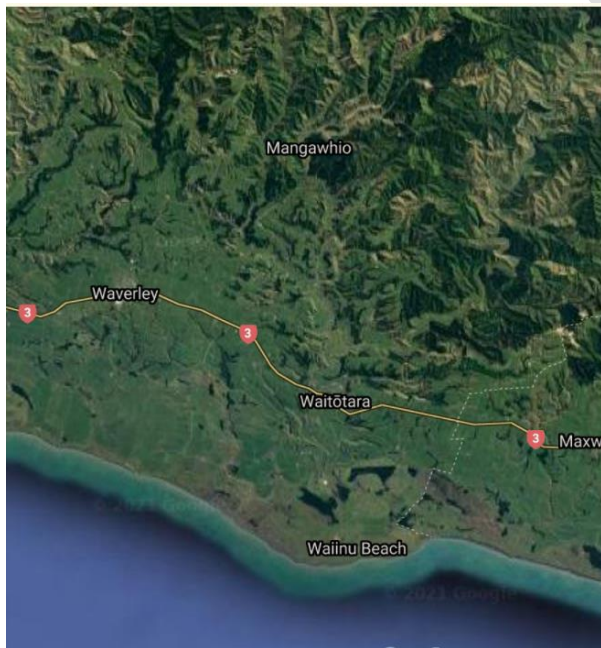
Page 25	Waitotara Waverley (1)
30	Alton/Patea (2)
35	Waingongoro (3)
41	Pihama (4)
44	Awatuna/Auroa (5) Farming for the Future
50	Kaupokonui River Catchment (6)
53	Oaonui (7)
56	HADES - High Altitude Dairy Environment Solutions (8)
59	Coastal (9)
64	Tarata (10)
68	Ratapiko (11)
72	Makuri (12)
76	Mangamingi (13)
82	Extension Projects (14)



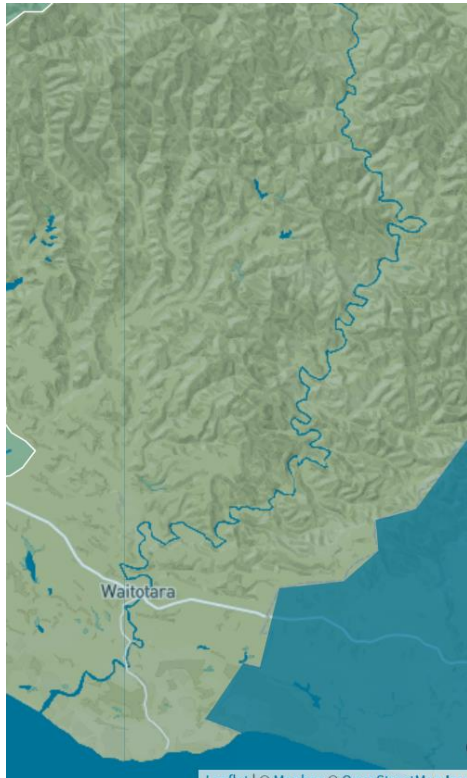
# 1. Waitotara / Waverley

<b>Consultation Group:</b>	Large community group then a sub group
<b>Lead Farmer(s):</b>	Paul Pederson/Cona Smith
<b>Group Structure:</b>	35 farmers and Iwi representing Dairy/Dry Stock
<b>Iwi/Hapu:</b>	Nga Maarū
<b>District Council(s):</b>	South Taranaki
<b>Fresh Water Catchment:</b>	Waitotara, Whenuakura and Ngutuwera, Makakaho, Pokeka, Omaru and Totara Streams

## Map Reference and Information



Whenuakura River flows south from its origins northeast of [Lake Rotorangi](#) and reaches the coast five kilometres southeast of [Patea](#).



100 km in length from its headwaters in the [Matemateāonga Range](#) to its mouth on the [South Taranaki Bight](#). The river takes in significant tributaries such as the Ngutuwera, Makakaho, Pokeka, Omaru and Totara Streams.



<p><b>What are the Strengths of your community?</b></p>	<p><b>What are the Challenges to navigate?</b></p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● A desire to want to develop a catchment community to get to know our community better.</li> <li>● Some farmers who are willing to take on a leadership role.</li> <li>● Access to towns for supplies is good</li> <li>● Diverse age and stage of farming careers - we can nurture the new and help out the old hands with the skills we all bring</li> <li>●</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Diverse community who doesn't have a lot of community 'get togethers' - no hall or school that is central to all.</li> <li>● Fresh water regulations</li> <li>● Iwi land leased by farmers - who pays for the fencing and stock water systems</li> <li>● Building common understanding around what the community wants for this catchment</li> <li>●</li> </ul>
<p><b>What are the Opportunities to investigate?</b></p>	<p><b>If you could do/want anything for your Community – what would it be?</b></p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Fencing requirements - virtual? halter tech?</li> <li>● Improving land use - right animal right place right time</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Iwi land owners helping farmers and vice versa</li> <li>● Community wellbeing and support is active</li> </ul>



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Land lease arrangements</li> <li>• Looking at other sector like dairy and how they have managed fresh water requirements to date.</li> <li>• Developing the community and adding to the catchment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The right advice and guidance for farmers, done in the right way with the right level of support</li> <li>• Government who understands what it is like for hill country farmers to have to fence and provide stock water and planting and reduce emissions all in a short timeframe</li> <li>•  </li> </ul>
---	--

**Consultation in Action... Waitotara Hotel**



<b>Overarching Themes</b>	Lease arrangements, fresh water regulations, fencing/water systems
<b>Timeframe</b>	36 Months
<b>Project Goals to Meet</b>	a, b and c



## Waitotara/Waverley 2021-2024 Strategy

<b>Waitotara/Waverley 2021-2024 Strategy</b>	
<b>Key Contact:</b> Paul Pederson/Cona Smith	<b>Facilitator:</b> Trish Rankin
<b>Purpose...</b> <b>(What Taranaki will have because of us)</b>	<b>Outcomes...(what we need to get done in order to fulfil our purpose)</b>
Waitotara/Waverley catchment group working collaboratively with iwi to help each other navigate the changes required.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● baseline data of leasehold land and freehold land</li> <li>● Iwi work to update leases to give certainty to farmers on each parties responsibilities</li> <li>● Farmers work with TRC on a pathway to meet requirements, funding sought along the way to assist where required.</li> <li>● Farmer led/hosted groups with sector experts to discuss and update knowledge on GFP</li> </ul>
<b>Impact...(where we will have impact)</b>	
Farmers Iwi Community members Rural community Rural professionals	
<b>Strategic Approach(es)...</b>	<b>Principles...(how we think about problems and solutions)</b>
Shaping	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Collaborative working outlook</li> <li>● Use experts to help navigate requirements like lease arrangements / fresh water</li> <li>● Stronger together - look after the more quiet neighbours</li> <li>● Sustainable farmers are ones whose economic, social, environmental and farming actions are working together.</li> </ul>
<b>Values and Behaviours...(who we need to be in order to achieve our purpose)</b>	
open minded strive to do the right thing for the community collective action is important so no one is left behind community is developed	





## Waitotara/Waverley Long Term Plan Overview - TBC Mtn 2

	Facilitator: TBC	Resourcing Reqd	12 Month Outcome	24 Month Outcome	36 Month Outcome
<b>Annual</b>	Engage a facilitator for this community and allow for consumables: travel, meeting costs, printing etc	\$500 per planned meeting?			
<b>Baseline</b>	A facilitator works with and in the community to establish baseline data specific to the community	60 -100 hours			
<b>Community</b>	Iwi and leasees discuss current lease arrangement - support for iwi to ensure the contract is up to date to deal with changes required	sector expert in Leaseland engaged	Have lease arrangements reviewed	Support new lease arrangements	
	Community events to develop sense of belonging	Facilitator	ongoing quarterly events		
<b>Farming</b>	Stock Management - water reticulation plan for farms developed	Beef and Lamb Sector Experts	Water system solutions identified	Farmers work to install water for stock	
	Critical source areas mapped and managed	TRC	Hill country plan completed on 100% catchment farms	Critical source areas are managed	
<b>Environment</b>	Fencing requirements planned for	TRC hill country plans on 100% of farms	Hill country plan completed on 100% catchment farms		
	Stream health identified	TRC/Own facilitator	what is the baseline data before fencing		track improvements - tell own story
	Critical source areas mapped and managed	TRC/farmers	farmers and TRC or facilitator identify these	Management plans in place	
<b>Economy</b>	Budget and financial literacy programme for those farmers that need it is undertaken	Beef and Lamb Own Facilitator	Identify options for assisting farmers to improve financial literacy	Begin financial literacy	
	Maximise return on milk, meat and wool etc.	DairyNZ Beef and Lamb Fonterra OCD	What are the ways to maximise return to farmers e.g. prime meat premium or cooperative difference	Assist farmers in working towards generating top prices for their products.	



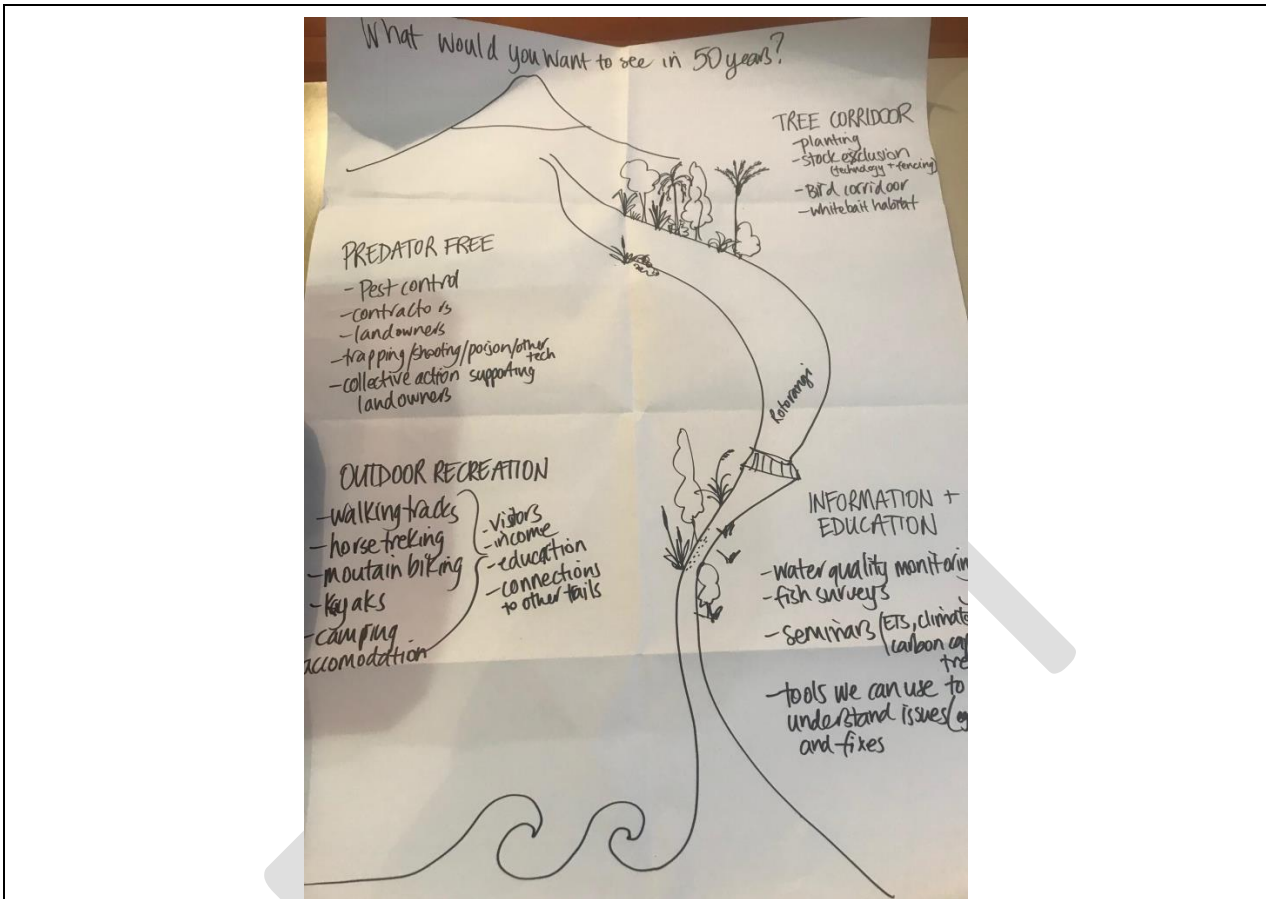
## 2. Alton/Patea

<b>Consultation Group:</b>	Alton/Patea River Catchment Group
<b>Lead Farmer(s):</b>	Jo Gibbs
<b>Group Structure:</b>	20 farmers plus others who didn't initially attend.
<b>Iwi/Hapu:</b>	Ngāti Ruanui and Nga Maaru
<b>District Council(s):</b>	South Taranaki
<b>Fresh Water Catchment:</b>	Lower Patea River Catchment
<b>Map Reference and Information</b>	
	<p>Patea Catchment to the left of Whenuakura to the Right - two major catchments.</p>
<b>What are the Strengths of your community?</b>	<b>What are the Challenges to navigate?</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● A lot of linkages to nearby rural communities e.g. Kakaramea, Hurleyville, Manutahi etc</li> <li>● History</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● What incentives can we use</li> <li>● Farm environment plans</li> <li>● Understand policy</li> </ul>



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● A lot of motivated young people</li> <li>● Great farming examples</li> <li>● Multiple community groups thriving</li> <li>● Local facilities</li> <li>● Formation of a hub (hall)</li> <li>● Encouraged and motivated succession</li> <li>● Geographically it is central and therefore caters for multiple organisations.</li> <li>● Diverse skills amongst the locals that we can use</li> <li>● Friendly atmosphere</li> <li>● People are listening to our story</li> <li>● Good at fundraising and have amazing people who know where to get funding</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● How do we find out what resources there are available to us?</li> <li>● balancing financial and business needs with the needs of the environment and community.</li> <li>● how do we change embedded farming practices to better look after the environment?</li> <li>● Yellow Bristle Grass</li> <li>● How to 'entice' people into community groups / halls.</li> <li>● Getting more of the community involved and wider regional communities working together</li> <li>● telling our story to counter information and help urban ideas about farming</li> <li>● mental wellbeing</li> </ul>
<p><b>What are the Opportunities to investigate?</b></p>	<p><b>If you could do/want anything for your Community – what would it be?</b></p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● carbon farming - get experts in to discuss options</li> <li>● Tell our story better</li> <li>● Reduce cow numbers - is this a thing? 15%</li> <li>● Farm Environment Plans</li> <li>● Overseas workers</li> <li>● Patea River and Patea Dam</li> <li>● Alton is the gateway to Patea Dam</li> <li>● Regen Ag</li> <li>● Educational seminar evenings - regular professional development</li> <li>● Animal health plans</li> <li>● Patea Recreation area</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● More opportunities for networking</li> <li>● Become less parochial and consider ourselves as a wider community including e.g. Manutahi</li> <li>● Bring community together</li> <li>● Understand new legislation and rules</li> <li>● Extend community focus supporting changes in Ag/Dairy/Beef communities</li> <li>● opportunities are provided for us to be education on the new changes that are coming our way</li> <li>● developed outdoor recreational facilities at the Patea Dam</li> <li>● Be viewed as leaders in environmental practice on farms/within community.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Consultation in Action... Alton Hall</b></p>	





<b>Overarching Themes</b>	Kaitiaki, Community is Connected, Recreation and Farming together
<b>Timeframe</b>	36 Months
<b>Project Goals to Meet</b>	a, b and c
<b>Group Progress to Date</b>	Open Farm 27 March - Damian Roper

<b>Alton/Patea 2021-2024 Strategy</b>	
<b>Key Contact: Jo Gibbs</b>	<b>Facilitator: Trish Rankin</b>
<b>Purpose... (What Taranaki will have because of us)</b>	<b>Outcomes...(what we need to get done in order to fulfil our purpose)</b>



<p>The Alton/Patea are intergenerational kaitiaki of our land and waterways. We are a connected community who are informed and educated. We are leaders. Nau Mai Haere Mai.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Provide community connection opportunities</li> <li>● There is on farm kaitiaki action including support to get FEP completed and education as to how to take steps to reduce farming impact.</li> <li>● The Patea River Catchment is studied and an understanding of its' current health and biodiversity is undertaken</li> <li>● A project is underway from year 2 to decide as a community on additional farming practices to improve and recreation activity available to develop</li> <li>● There is a community succession plan to ensure longevity in committees/groups/projects</li> </ul>
<p><b>Impact...(where we will have impact)</b></p>	
<p>Alton/Patea/Whenuakura/Manutahi communities Dairy and Meat Processors Towns nearby Forest and Bird Fish and Game Local schools Councils MPI DOC MBIE</p>	
<p><b>Strategic Approach(es)...</b></p>	<p><b>Principles...(how we think about problems and solutions)</b></p>
<p>Shaping</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Welcome diversity of thought and respect given to others</li> <li>● Ensure we use facts but also consider 'winning the hearts' for decision making</li> <li>● Represent as many people as we can - the momentum captures the rest</li> <li>● People can have own opinion but the good of the collective is most important</li> <li>● We consider everyone and are inclusive - keep asking people to come.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Values and Behaviours...(who we need to be in order to achieve our purpose)</b></p>	
<p>Courageous Bold Respectful Be involved and network with others Take ownership and have accountability to the community as a whole Kaitiakitanga Leadership with a focus on building rural/urban understanding Create mindshift where necessary - I am kaitiaki of the land for generations to come Social value - telling and sharing what we do and be proud Take a problem solving approach - there is no challenge too big that we can't overcome.</p>	



## Alton/Patea Long Term Plan Overview

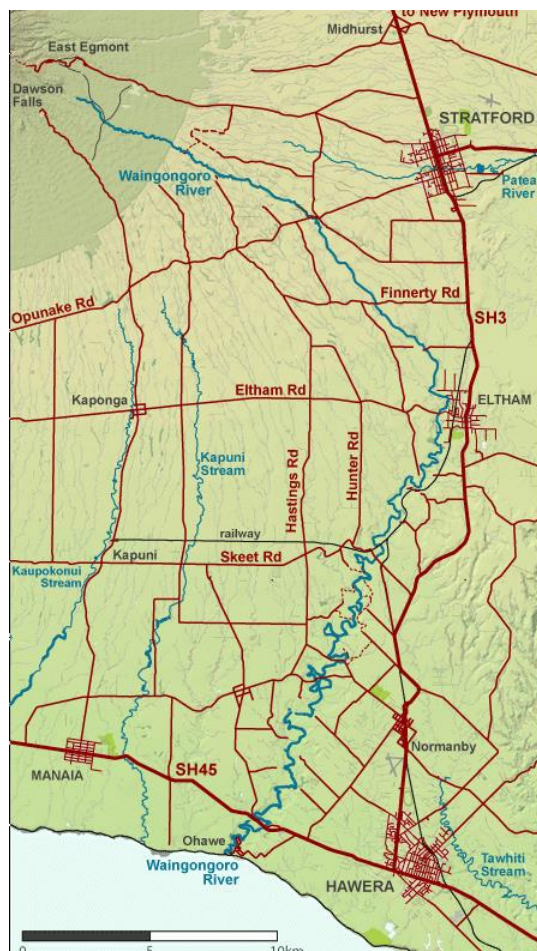
	<b>Key Farmer Lead: Jo Gibbs</b>	<b>Purpose:</b> The Alton/Patea are intergenerational kaitiaki of our land and waterways. We are a connected community who are informed and educated. We are leaders. Nau Mai Haere Mai.			
	<b>Facilitator: TBC</b>	<b>Resourcing Reqd</b>	<b>12 Month Outcome</b>	<b>24 Month Outcome</b>	<b>36 Month Outcome</b>
<b>Annual</b>	Engage a facilitator for this community and allow for consumables: travel, meeting costs, printing etc	\$500 per meet			
<b>Baseline</b>	A facilitator works with and in the community to establish baseline data specific to the community	60 -100 hours	There is a baseline of data collected included for e.g. waterways fenced, planting, Fertiliser use, HR challenges etc		
<b>Community</b>	Educate and Inspire the community with workshops, seminars, sector experts, on farm events to cover topics including policy, regulation, legislation, best farm practice, technology etc	Sector Experts 1 event per quarter	4 x events	4 x events	4 x events
	Develop a shared understanding about what is possible in the Patea catchment for both farming practice and recreation .	Community events	Shared vision, planning, action and reflection on the possibilities for the Patea catchment.		
	Succession is planned and managed for the community so that the load is shared amongst many	Facilitator	Farmer and community leaders identify succession plan (people / timeframes/ new people)		
<b>Farming</b>	On farm - support to get all farmers in the catchment a Farm Environment (dry stock/dairy farmers)	Sector experts or FarmConsultants for approx 20%	All farmers have a plan that they are using to inform practice		Lead in on farm practice
<b>Environment</b>	On Farm environmental practice is improved so that stream health and soil health is maximised and we can open our farms up to the community. Ensure Pest Control is active.	Facilitator Farm Sector Specialists or consultants Pest Control resources	Farmers develop an understanding of what they can do on farm to improve farms	farmers take action to improve farms	farmers continue to take action and to lead others
	Patea River - is valued for the mana it brings to the area through recreation, biodiversity corridors, stream health, and stock exclusion.	Environmental planner	walk/drone/ kayak/ the length of the river to get baseline understanding of the catchment	Identify critical source areas and take action to improve or mitigate these. Fence and planting	Complete fencing and planting programme and identify opportunities for further gains
	Patea River is open to be shared as part of cycle trail, kayaking, accommodation, biodiversity plants and birds and is seen as a destination working alongside active farmed land	Planner for recreation options		From Year 2 plan how recreation can be developed	Start work on recreation activities



### 3. Waingongoro

<b>Consultation Group:</b>	Waingongoro Catchment Group
<b>Lead Farmer(s):</b>	Ross Dunlop – Dairy and Arable Farmer
<b>Group Structure:</b>	Elected committee from larger group established September 2020
<b>Iwi/Hapu:</b>	Ngāti Ruanui and Ngāruahine
<b>District Council(s):</b>	Stratford and South Taranaki Councils
<b>Fresh Water Catchment:</b>	Waingongoro River

**Map Reference and Information**



Including Te Papakura o Taranaki, the Waingongoro catchment has a total of 1,219 km of stream bank.

The Council’s database shows 67% of the stream banks in the catchment are planted in riparian vegetation with 4% stream banks located within Te Papakura o Taranaki and 63% of stream banks covered by a Council riparian management plan outside the park boundary.

Further to this, 4% of stream banks are protected by riparian fencing within National Park while a further 87% of stream banks are fenced outside the park.

There are stretches of stream bank that are both fenced and planted. Overall, 98% of the stream banks outside of Te Papakura o Taranaki are covered by riparian plans (October 2020).

The catchment has agricultural, residential and industrial land uses along the course of the river.

<https://www.lawa.org.nz/explore-data/taranaki-region/river-quality/waingongoro-river/>





The screenshot shows the LAWA website interface. On the left is a map of the Waingongoro River catchment area, highlighting 10 monitored sites with white dots. The map includes labels for Egmont National Park, Stratford, Toko, Kaponga, Pihama, and Hawera. On the right, a teal sidebar contains the title 'Waingongoro River' and a brief description: 'The Waingongoro River has high aesthetic, scenic and recreational values, a special cultural value for Ngāruahine and Ngāti Ruanui Iwi and supports an important Taranaki trout fishery. Its headwaters are sourced on Taranaki Maunga and it is the longest river confined to the Taranaki ring plain, flowing south of the mountain and reaching the sea west of Hawera. While the river drains predominately agricultural land throughout the catchment, there are some industrial pressures in the mid-catchment.' Below the text is a 'Read more +' button and a 'Sites 10' indicator.

There are 10 monitored sites tested as part of the river testing regime.

What are the Strengths of your community?	What are the Challenges to navigate?
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Engaged farmers from the top to the bottom of the catchment.</li> <li>● Local halls that can be utilised for groups</li> <li>● Regional council assistance</li> <li>● Committee members have experience with local and regional council (political insight)</li> <li>● Committee members include a mix of rural professionals, farmers, growers and are all well connected within their areas.</li> <li>● DairyNZ involvement in committee</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Phosphorus at source impacts levels as the river passes through farming land</li> <li>● The length of the river and all impacts that human activity has on it including industrial, agricultural and residential.</li> <li>● Younger farmer engagement – the voice of the next generation isn't represented well.</li> <li>● Dry stock/arable/grazing etc – not engaged yet.</li> </ul>
<p><b>What are the Opportunities to investigate?</b></p>	<p><b>If you could do/want anything for your Community – what would it be?</b></p>



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● River phosphorus levels (at source)</li> <li>● Farming practices in the catchment</li> <li>● Monitoring own river health to not just test water but stream health</li> <li>● Technologies available to farmers to monitor and understand river health</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Waingongoro river catchment farmers are engaged in the health of their river</li> <li>● Impacts from farming are measured and are mitigated</li> <li>● Regular catchment events to celebrate success</li> <li>● Wellbeing of farmers include activities to improve wellbeing</li> <li>● Farming practices are backed up by science advances and technologies.</li> </ul>
<b>Overarching Themes</b>	Stream health, engagement with iwi and community, farming practices.
<b>Timeframe</b>	36 Months
<b>Project Goals to Meet</b>	a, b and c
<b>Group Progress to Date</b>	

DRAFT



**Waingongoro Catchment Group**

**Strategy and Vision 2020-**

**Our Vision**

Healthy Land, Healthy Water, Healthy Communities

**Our Purpose**

Supporting the river catchment community, by showcasing and promoting sustainability and the best land and water management practices.

**Our Objectives**

**1. Environment**

Gathering baseline information

Ongoing monitoring and data collection

Sharing and promoting best practice information to exceed future River Catchment targets

**2. Community**

Promoting mutual understanding

Building Strong relationships with Key stakeholders

Including

- Tangata Whenua
- Government
- Regional and Local Councils
- Industry
- Community Groups

Hosting events

**3. Economy**

Economic effects are considered.

Financial sustainability is promoted

Monitoring of economic impact

Scientific and economic facts gathered.

The group had worked on a strategy and vision in 2020.

Their identified focus from the main group to the sub-committee was around water health and getting own baseline info and sharing best practice.

This is further refined in the following document 'Strategy on a Page'.



<b>Waingongoro Catchment Group 2021-2024 Strategic Plan</b>	
<b>Key Contact:</b> Ross Dunlop	<b>Facilitator:</b> Trish Rankin
<b>Purpose...</b> <b>(What Taranaki will have because of us)</b>	<b>Outcomes...(what we need to get done in order to fulfil our purpose)</b>
A supported Waingongoro river catchment community, showcasing and promoting sustainability. We will strive to have the best land and water farming management practices supported by science, technology and experts.	<p><b>Community</b></p> <p>Build strong relationships with;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Iwi/Tangata Whenua</li> <li>● Government</li> <li>● Regional and Local Councils</li> <li>● Industry (and stakeholders)</li> <li>● Community groups within the catchment</li> </ul> <p><b>Environment</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Get our own data to get our own understanding of what is happening on our river</li> <li>● Understand what impacts farming, industry or residential may have.</li> </ul> <p><b>Farming</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Identify and coach best practice in farm management techniques.</li> <li>● Use technology (and science) to help drive behaviour.</li> </ul> <p><b>Economy</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Financial sustainability is promoted along with monitoring of any changes made or required to be made.</li> </ul>
<b>Impact...(where we will have impact)</b>	
The entire catchment from Mt Taranaki to the Coast	
Dairy Farmers	
Dry Stock Farmers including lifestyle blocks	
Industrial businesses on the river who may also use the river (or who have in the past)	
Residential and schooling communities	
<b>Strategic Approach(es)...</b> <b>(strategic thinking models)</b>	<b>Principles...</b> <b>(how we think about problems and solutions)</b>
<b>Shaping</b> – Be an orchestrator. Engage/evolve/orchestrate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The committee has the mandate to make decisions for such large group and then email/communicate with the whole group.</li> <li>● Promoting what is happening and telling our story will underpin the reasoning behind doing this – in the absence of robust data – all farmers</li> </ul>
<b>Renewal</b> – Be viable	
<b>Values and Behaviours...(who we need to be in order to achieve our purpose)</b>	



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Open to learn (about water and stream health and farming / industry impacts)</li> <li>● Empathetic to farmers to enable supported change where required.</li> <li>● Reliable – do what we say we are going to do.</li> <li>● Courageous</li> <li>● Integrity</li> <li>● Involved</li> <li>● Accountability – if it is to be it is up to me</li> </ul>	<p>in the catchment are at risk of being labelled as farmers whose practices mean the water fails water standards. Our goal is to be able to know what our stream health is and “own this” as a catchment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Healthy land, healthy water, healthy communities</li> <li>● Connected communities and stakeholders</li> <li>● The good of the collective over the individual.</li> </ul>
--	--

## Waingongoro Long Term Plan Overview

	<p><b>Key Farmer Lead: Ross Dunlop</b>  <b>Vision:</b> Healthy land, healthy water, healthy communities</p>	<p><b>Purpose:</b> We will be a well supported Waingongoro river catchment community, showcasing and promoting sustainability. We will strive to have the best land and water farming management practices supported by science, technology and experts.</p>			
	<p><b>Facilitator:</b> TBC</p>	<p><b>Resourcing Reqd</b></p>	<p><b>12 Month Outcome</b></p>	<p><b>24 Month Outcome</b></p>	<p><b>36 Month Outcome</b></p>
<p><b>Annual</b></p>	<p>Engage a facilitator for this community and allow for consumables: travel, meeting costs, printing etc</p>	<p>\$500 per planned meeting?</p>			
<p><b>Baseline</b></p>	<p>A facilitator works with and in the community to establish baseline data specific to the community</p>	<p>60 -100 hours</p>			
<p><b>Community</b></p>	<p>Engage with Iwi and work with our communities on our goals of healthy land, water and communities</p>	<p>Facilitator 40 hours per year to visit iwi, schools, industrial companies and urban communities.  Total 120 hours</p>	<p>Local marae/iwi have been visited and consulted with by sharing project goals and outcomes. Link in with Te Mana o te Wai programme and be the link to farmers, communities, iwi and the water</p>	<p>Ensure schools and iwi are part of the process and informed about changes to farming techniques and stream health findings. Work alongside industry along the river to ensure they understand the work being done in stream health.</p>	<p>The Waingongoro Catchment Community is a well regarded community group that brings together the people in the catchment with the information/science about the catchment</p>
	<p>“Capturing and Telling our Story” by Connecting on farm actions, catchment community actions, catchment community events and public education about farming and our catchment’s “healthy water, healthy land”</p>	<p>Facilitator 6 hours per month Social Media accounts</p>	<p>Regular, consistent messaging to our community, wider region and wider industry around all the information on stream health, farming opportunities etc.</p>		
<p><b>Farming</b></p>	<p>Identify and coach best farming practices</p>	<p>Dairy NZ workshops Beef and Lamb</p>	<p>Workshops and community events on good on farm practice - how to make it relevant and interesting and get</p>		<p>TBC</p>



		NZ workshops Farm consultant 1-1 coaching for those farmers who need additional help. (100 hours per year)	buy in.		
	Identify technology to assist farmers	Agritech Expo locally Information and Field trips to people using technology	Attend Agriweek - go on field trip to e.g. Manawatu	Farmers begin to use tech.	TBC
<b>Environment</b>	Seek to understand issues that may exist in our stream and investigate what the catchment community's effect on this is.	Subcatchment formed	Who is in the catchment? What business / people need to engage that aren't? Work on this	The catchment is a shared challenge where all industry and residents play a part in minimising impact and maximising stream health	TBC
	A stream health monitoring programme is set up to work alongside current testing of water but be expanded into stream health.	Monitoring and Stream Health	Plan in place for what monitoring can enhance our understanding of the catchment - begin to implement this	Farmers engaged in stream monitoring and discussing farming impacts on this	TBC
<b>Economy</b>	Farmers have increased financial literacy	Dairy NZ/Beef and Lamb run workshops on financial literacy	A workshop or series of workshops at different halls is on financial literacy skills so that farmers will be able to assess changes they may make.	All farmers use benchmarking data like dairybase to assist in their business decision making	TBC
	Changes to farming requirements are analysed for and with farmers to assess impact that changes have on their business	Facilitator Sector specialist	Step Change - DairyNZ programme information and field days are attended by catchment group	Farmers analyse business decisions based on data from model farms.	TBC
	The Catchment Community is aware of the economic impact of changing farming requirements and are able to assess this along with quadruple bottom line 'thinking' of profit, people, environment and cultural/social.				



## 4. Pihama Catchment - Draft until May

<b>Consultation Group:</b>	Community Members and Pihama Women’s Institute
<b>Lead Farmer(s):</b>	Vanessa LeProu, Lisa Gopperth
<b>Group Structure:</b>	5 farmers - and the Pihama Women’s Institute (from May)
<b>Iwi/Hapu:</b>	Ngāruahine
<b>District Council(s):</b>	South Taranaki
<b>Fresh Water Catchment:</b>	Oeo, Puneho, Ouri, Taungatara
<b>Map Reference and Information</b>	
Pihama is a small rural area between Opunake and Manaia.	
	<p>There is a gap above where Pihama is and water testing is not as comprehensive</p>
<b>What are the Strengths of your community?</b>	<b>What are the Challenges to navigate?</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hall and resources</li> <li>• Neighbours know each other</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Farmer engagement with changes or upcoming</li> </ul>



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Pihama Women’s Institute is a very active group to work with</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Bringing the contractors, non dairy farmers/ other farmers together</li> <li>● Wellbeing</li> <li>● Getting the conversation started around farming practices</li> <li>● Understanding what changes mean to the community</li> </ul>
<b>What are the Opportunities to investigate?</b>	<b>If you could do/want anything for your Community – what would it be?</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Wellbeing - Defib and First aid for the hall due to being at least 20mins from any rural service volunteer ambulance</li> <li>● Starting the farming conversations - walking the talk</li> <li>● Integrating with others - learning from others</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Thriving connected community</li> <li>● Wellbeing is a focus</li> <li>● Farming using good farm practices</li> <li>● Understand impact of farming on the land.</li> </ul>
<b>Overarching Themes</b>	
<b>Timeframe</b>	36 Months
<b>Project Goals to Meet</b>	a, b and c

<b>Pihama 2021-2024 Strategy - To be developed in May</b>	
<b>Key Contact:</b>	<b>Facilitator:</b> Trish Rankin
<b>Purpose... (What Taranaki will have because of us)</b>	<b>Outcomes...(what we need to get done in order to fulfil our purpose)</b>
<b>Impact...(where we will have impact)</b>	





<b>Strategic Approach(es)...</b>	<b>Principles...(how we think about problems and solutions)</b>
<b>Values and Behaviours...(who we need to be in order to achieve our purpose)</b>	

**Pihama Long Term Plan Overview - To be developed in May**

	Key Farmer Lead: Vanessa Le Prou Vision:	Purpose:			
	Facilitator: TBC	<u>Resourcing Reqd</u>	<u>12 Month Outcome</u>	<u>24 Month Outcome</u>	<u>36 Month Outcome</u>
Community					
Farming					
Environment					



<b>Economy</b>					

DRAFT



## 5. Awatuna - Farming for the Future

<b>Consultation Group:</b>	Farming for the Future Collective
<b>Lead Farmer(s):</b>	Donna Cram
<b>Group Structure:</b>	Large group initially then smaller committee for Strategic session
<b>Iwi/Hapu:</b>	Ngāruahine
<b>District Council(s):</b>	South Taranaki Councils
<b>Fresh Water Catchment:</b>	Otakeho, Ouri, Oeo, Puneho
<b>Map Reference and Information</b>	
	<p>Kaupokonui River Catchment is to the right and Punehu Stream Catchment is to the left</p>
<b>What are the Strengths of your community?</b>	<b>What are the Challenges to navigate?</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Great land and climate</li> <li>● No traffic</li> <li>● Phil Hooper</li> <li>● Community that wants to make a difference</li> <li>● Mountain to Sea</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Mental health and stress</li> <li>● Climate</li> <li>● Security</li> <li>● Covid/Pandemics</li> </ul>



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Monitored wet land (Crams)</li> <li>● Water surface monitoring</li> <li>● Young Farmer Members</li> <li>● Pest Control Group</li> <li>● Sustainability Manager</li> <li>● Uptake of Riparian Completion</li> <li>● Farm Environment Plans</li> <li>● Majority of fencing done</li> <li>● Wyatts Green wash system</li> <li>● School wanting to be involved</li> <li>● Riverlea Indoor Bowls</li> <li>● Lions Club</li> <li>● South Taranaki District Councillors</li> <li>● Vet(s) living here</li> <li>● Local Wedding events/places</li> <li>● Good fishing</li> <li>● Auroa cricket club, halls and community</li> <li>● Sandfords</li> <li>● Preschool community here</li> <li>● Knowledge of native flora</li> <li>● develop cultural awareness and Te Reo</li> <li>● Sense of community</li> <li>● Deputy Chair Dairy Feds</li> <li>● Women's Institute - empowering women, caring for the community, supporting community during good and bad times</li> <li>● Rural Support Group</li> <li>● Financial Expertise</li> <li>● TRC councillor and Farm Consultant</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Water ways, water pressure, water quality, security of supply</li> <li>● Urea usage (190units limit)</li> <li>● Staff, employers, training schemes, high school links</li> <li>● Weeds</li> <li>● Greenhouse Gases</li> <li>● Extreme weather events</li> <li>● Social license</li> <li>● Perception of urban/city/other industries</li> <li>● Progression to farm ownership</li> <li>● Costs</li> <li>● Feed prices</li> <li>● Regulation</li> <li>● Sustainability</li> <li>● Profitability</li> <li>● Environmental</li> </ul>
<p><b>What are the Opportunities to investigate?</b></p>	<p><b>If you could do/want anything for your Community – what would it be?</b></p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● More trees - shade and shelter</li> <li>● Low methane bolis (inhibitors and vaccines)</li> <li>● Water efficiencies e.g. recirculation of water and uptake of water meters</li> <li>● Connected cow technology - collars/tags</li> <li>● Community page</li> <li>● Precision Ag</li> <li>● FEI level and diets</li> <li>● Alternative power e.g. wind/solar/hydro</li> <li>● Staff/Farm job sharing</li> <li>● Drones to spray weeds and check water leaks</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Workplace gateway to schools</li> <li>● Reliable Electricity</li> <li>● Filtration expertise</li> <li>● Farm Environment Plans (non Fonterra)</li> <li>● Technology around water saving</li> <li>● Agrikids Programme</li> <li>● Weeds in Riparian margins are managed</li> <li>● Ultrafast broadband and connectivity</li> <li>● Info around most profitable systems N/GHG</li> <li>● Bees, hives, honey</li> <li>● Well Being - Mental and safety on farm culture</li> </ul>



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Diversification - tourism, firewood, crops, other animals</li> <li>• Soil Science - N and other projects</li> <li>• Security</li> <li>• Breeding</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Water - security and reliable</li> <li>• Technology is shared/viewed/reviewed</li> <li>• Lots of the same - around community willingness and connectedness to each other and the school</li> </ul>
<b>Overarching Themes</b>	Predator continues, link in Science/Tech, Education, GFP
<b>Timeframe</b>	36 Months
<b>Project Goals to Meet</b>	a, b and c
<b>Group Progress to Date</b>	
	<p>The group had worked on a strategy and vision in 2020.</p> <p>This group was interested in using research, monitoring, projects etc while collaborating with others.</p> <p>This is further refined in the following document 'Strategy on a Page'.</p>



## Farming for the Future Collective 2021-2024 Strategic Plan

<b>Key Contact:</b> Donna Cram	<b>Facilitator:</b> Trish Rankin
<b>Purpose...</b> (What Taranaki will have because of us)	<b>Outcomes...(what we need to get done in order to fulfil our purpose)</b>
Farming for the Future catchment Group is a strong, resilient and connected community that values wellbeing and sustainability by utilising knowledge and technology to enhance our community.	Mental Wellbeing – community/wider page, staff/farm job sharing Water/Soil science/efficiencies- using the water that comes through cooler Regulation – understanding and action (link to riparian plans) Social license of farming – engage hapu / kids with stream health Capture and tell our story – and get others to tell it too Fresh Water regulation Weeds and Pests Health and Safety (and wellbeing) Kids on to farms – preschool happening but how to do it with older kids – a staged approach and link in with high school? Gateway? Financial benchmarking
<b>Impact...(where we will have impact)</b>	
Our community Farmers Local school Industry TRC access to farmers DairyNZ	



<b>Strategic Approach(es)...</b>	<b>Principles...(how we think about problems and solutions)</b>
Shaping	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Open to learn</li> <li>● Everybody says what they think – and this is respected</li> <li>● Continuous improvement culture</li> <li>● Nobody is left behind – remember to support people at their stage</li> <li>● People and relationships focus on wellbeing</li> <li>● Education is key</li> <li>● Treat others as you want to be treated</li> <li>● Helping others – put your hand up or respond to others and lookout for others</li> </ul>
<b>Values and Behaviours...(who we need to be in order to achieve our purpose)</b>	
Kaitiakitanga Respect Build Trust People’s journey is understood (beliefs/attitudes) Empowering Team work Embracing opportunities of change Be passionate	

## Awatuna Long Term Plan Overview

	<b>Key Farmer Lead: Donna Cram</b>	<b>Purpose:</b>			
		Farming for the Future catchment Group is a strong, resilient and connected community that values wellbeing and sustainability by utilising knowledge and technology to enhance our community.			
	<b>Facilitator: TBC</b>	<b><u>Resourcing Reqd</u></b>	<b><u>12 Month Outcome</u></b>	<b><u>24 Month Outcome</u></b>	<b><u>36 Month Outcome</u></b>
<b>Annual</b>	Engage a facilitator for this community and allow for consumables: travel, meeting costs, printing etc	\$500 per planned meeting?	8x Meetings per year	8x Meetings per year	8x Meetings per year
<b>Baseline</b>	A facilitator works with and in the community to establish baseline data specific to the community	60 -100 hours			
<b>Community</b>	Plan how to capture and tell our farming for our community and for others	Facilitator	Social media, print media etc telling our story	Others are using our story to influence their farming practices too	ongoing active data and stories being collected and shared
	Agrikids - school is supported in starting up Agrikids	YFC Farmers	Agrikids programme is developed through the school and kids are engaged in it.		



	Wellbeing occasions are planned.	District Nurse	First Aid Course undertaken Community events	Health and Safety event planned. Community Events	Wellbeing events planned. Community events.
<b>Farming</b>	Shelter and Shade focus - what, where and when	TRC DairyNZ Facilitator	Identify opportunities to improve shelter and shade for animals	Farmers are able to plant the right shade/trees to fit requirements	Shelter and Shade is on track
	Farm Environment Plans	Fonterra OCT TRC Facilitator	Those with current plans complete any updates required. Work with those that don't have them	100% of farmers in the group have FEPs that meet requirements. Actions are taken to ensure GFP	Farmers are looking to improve practice and set future actions and targets.
<b>Environment</b>	Understand the four rivers in the catchment. Map them and identify critical source areas	TRC Facilitator Sector Experts	What data is already collected. Add to this with our own testing and stream health monitoring	Critical source areas are identified and managed, stream health is monitored and understood	Actions taken to improve any stream health challenges e.g. planting shade or removing weeds/pests
	Weed, Pest and Predator Management - review current plans in action, plan future actions.	TRC Predator Free Other organisations	Farmers are already doing some good work - how to increase this is planned for	Numbers of predators and pests is declining because of the community trapping and pest management strategies	
	Precision Agriculture is explored to reduce any environmental impact of farming practices.	AgriTech sector Facilitator Sector Experts	Attend events, field days, off farm visits to get a picture of what tech is available to improve farming practices	Farmers are engaging in purchasing and using more tech	Farmers are utilising tech that benefits their land and farming operations.
<b>Economy</b>	Financial literacy is improved. Farmers are on resources like Dairybase to benchmark themselves.	DairyNZ Dairybase Beef and Lamb	Identify benchmarking programmes for all farming enterprises	Farmers are utilising benchmarking to assist them in driving their business forward	Farmers are able to utilise good business practices to be resilient to change and volatility.

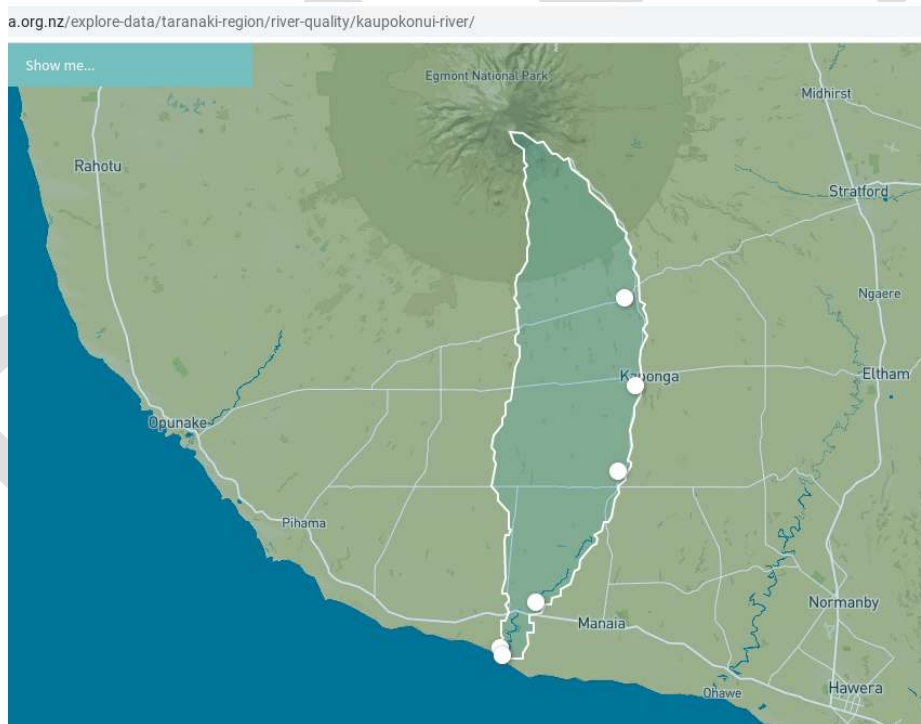




## 6. Kaupokonui Catchment Group

<b>Consultation Group:</b>	Interested farmers throughout the region
<b>Lead Farmer(s):</b>	Tony Landers
<b>Group Structure:</b>	All farmers on length of catchment invited - lead group to start actions and pull the others in .
<b>Iwi/Hapu:</b>	Ngāruahine
<b>District Council(s):</b>	South Taranaki
<b>Focus</b>	Stream health - swimmability at the river mouth and farmer impact on this

### Map Reference and Information



<https://www.lawa.org.nz/explore-data/taranaki-region/river-quality/kaupokonui-river/>

The Kaupokonui catchment originates from the Te Papakura o Taranaki and drains an extensively farmed catchment. The catchment receives point-source treated dairy waste discharges, and in its mid-reaches discharges from Fonterra Kapuni

Located five km west of Maniaia, the Kaupokonui stream and its largest tributary Mangawhero Stream both contain good-sized brown trout. In recent years a population of good sized rainbow trout has also become established.



Company (cooling waters) and the Kaponga township municipal wastewater treatment system.		<a href="https://fishandgame.org.nz/taranaki/freshwater-fishing-in-new-zealand/fishing-locations-and-access/taranaki-ringplan/">https://fishandgame.org.nz/taranaki/freshwater-fishing-in-new-zealand/fishing-locations-and-access/taranaki-ringplan/</a>	
<b>What are the Strengths of your community?</b>		<b>What are the Challenges to navigate?</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Willingness of key community members to establish a group</li> <li>● PKW has farms on the catchment and already undertake stream health testing</li> <li>● Industry/Town and Farmers can work together to assess the impacts on the catchment (Kapuni/Kaponga waste water)</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Farmer engagement</li> <li>● Length and breadth of catchment and associated land owners</li> <li>● Fresh water policy</li> <li>● Stream health - swimability at river mouth and importance of this location to locals</li> <li>● Pests, weeds and management of riparian buffers</li> </ul>	
<b>What are the Opportunities to investigate?</b>		<b>If you could do/want anything for your Community – what would it be?</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Stream health - farmers know what water comes into and leaves their catchment like</li> <li>● Identify critical source areas and share the challenges of managing these - develop good farming practice understanding of these</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● No more swimability issues</li> <li>● Neighbours know neighbours and share the challenges of managing the catchment</li> <li>● Iwi and farmers working together to enhance the catchment</li> </ul>	
<b>Consultation in Action... Kaponga Rugby Clubrooms</b>			
<b>Overarching Themes</b>			
<b>Timeframe</b>	36 Months		
<b>Project Goals to Meet</b>	a, b and c		
<b>Group Progress to Date</b>	A launch meeting planned April 2021		



<b>Kaupokonui Catchment Group 2021-2024 Strategy (April 2021)</b>	
<b>Key Contact: Tony Landers</b>	<b>Facilitator: Trish Rankin</b>
<b>Purpose... (What Taranaki will have because of us)</b>	<b>Outcomes...(what we need to get done in order to fulfil our purpose)</b>
As	
<b>Impact...(where we will have impact)</b>	
<b>Strategic Approach(es)...</b>	<b>Principles...(how we think about problems and solutions)</b>
	•
<b>Values and Behaviours...(who we need to be in order to achieve our purpose)</b>	

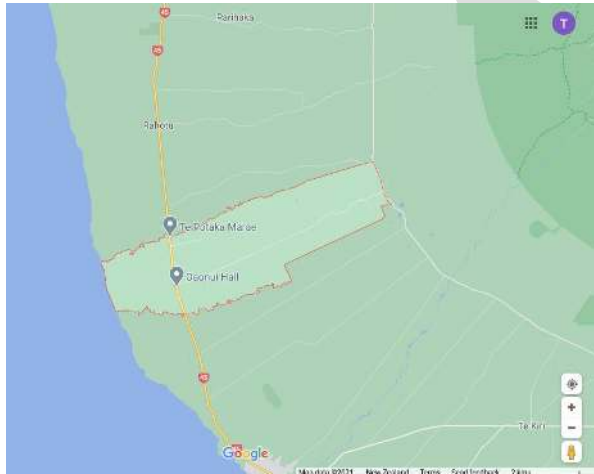
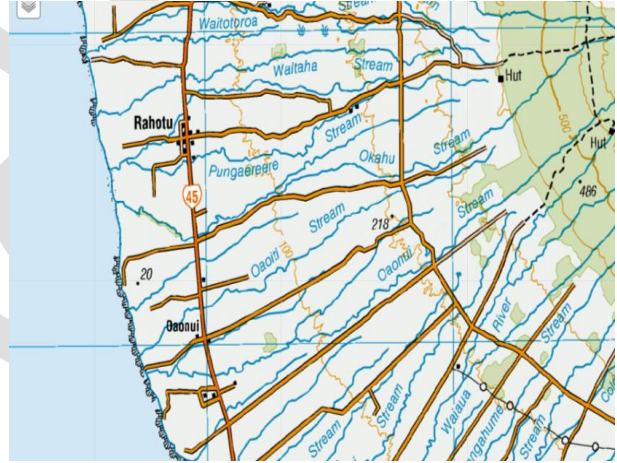


## Kaupokonui Catchment Group Long Term Plan Overview (April 2021)

	Key Farmer Lead: Liam O’Sullivan Vision:	Purpose:			
	Facilitator: TBC	<u>Resourcing Reqd</u>	<u>12 Month Outcome</u>	<u>24 Month Outcome</u>	<u>36 Month Outcome</u>
<b>Community</b>					
<b>Farming</b>					
<b>Environment</b>					
<b>Economy</b>					



## 7.Oaonui Community Catchment

<b>Consultation Group:</b>	Oaonui Community
<b>Lead Farmer(s):</b>	Andy Whitehead/Andrew Trolove
<b>Group Structure:</b>	Dairy Farmers x8 lead group
<b>Iwi/Hapu:</b>	Ngāruahine
<b>District Council(s):</b>	South Taranaki
<b>Fresh Water Catchment:</b>	Oaonui, Oaoiti Streams
<b>Map Reference and Information</b>	
	
<b>What are the Strengths of your community?</b>	<b>What are the Challenges to navigate?</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Leadership group of farmers</li> <li>● Already established hall activities</li> <li>● Some very engaged farmers in improving the community</li> <li>● Location</li> <li>● Topography</li> <li>● Water reticulation/schemes</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Farmer engagement</li> <li>● Farmer 'buy in' into doing more on farm</li> <li>● Wellbeing</li> <li>● Farmers who don't believe they have to do any more</li> <li>● Fresh water policy</li> <li>● Climate change policy</li> <li>● Farmer economics/business position</li> </ul>



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mix of intergenerational owners/operators and newer progressive people</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Progression / succession</li> <li>Lending/Banking pressures</li> </ul>
<b>What are the Opportunities to investigate?</b>	<b>If you could do/want anything for your Community – what would it be?</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>River health</li> <li>Rural security</li> <li>Farmer engagement in good farm practice</li> <li>Water scheme advancements</li> <li>Fresh drinking water at the hall</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Farmers engaged in change</li> <li>Community supporting each other</li> <li>Working with each other to improve rural security</li> <li>Wellbeing is focussed on</li> <li>Regular catch ups at the hall.</li> </ul>
<b>Consultation in Action...</b> Oaonui Hall	
<b>Overarching Themes</b>	Farmer engagement, Rural Security, Wellbeing of community
<b>Timeframe</b>	36 Months
<b>Project Goals to Meet</b>	a, b and c
<b>Group Progress to Date</b>	

## Oaonui 2021-2024 Strategy

<b>Key Contact:</b> Andy White/Andrew Trolove	<b>Facilitator:</b> Trish Rankin
<b>Purpose... (What Taranaki will have because of us)</b>	<b>Outcomes...(what we need to get done in order to fulfil our purpose)</b>
Oaonui community builds on their regular social events to help farmers engage in farming policy that is changing. Rural security is a focus for the community.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>through already established community events, start the conversation of farming policy changes</li> <li>Hold relevant events to engage a range of farmers from young to experienced</li> <li>Investigate solutions to rural security challenges.</li> <li>Look at farmers in the region using GFP to minimise impact on the environment.</li> <li>Investigate ways to improve the water scheme</li> </ul>
<b>Impact...(where we will have impact)</b>	
Local community Iwi Farmers Rural professionals	



Regional Council DairyNZ	
<b>Strategic Approach(es)...</b>	<b>Principles...(how we think about problems and solutions)</b>
Shaping	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engage with as many farmers as we can - shoulder tap and personal invitations</li> <li>Start small - but dont just pick the low hanging fruit - there is concern that there is not as much engagement as needed in challenges and opportunities.</li> <li>Regular, consistent empathetic approaches to farmers that arent engaging</li> </ul>
<b>Values and Behaviours...(who we need to be in order to achieve our purpose)</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Team work</li> <li>Genuine</li> <li>Honest</li> <li>Inclusive</li> <li>Respectful of diversity (thought, gender, needs etc)</li> </ul>	

## Oaonui Long Term Plan Overview - 12 Month (TBC - 36 Mth)

	<b>Key Farmer Lead: Andrew/Andy</b>	<b>Purpose:</b> Oaonui community builds on their regular social events to help farmers engage in farming policy that is changing. Rural security is a focus for the community.			
	<b>Facilitator: TBC</b>	<b>Resourcing Req'd</b>	<b>12 Month Outcome</b>	<b>24 Month Outcome</b>	<b>36 Month Outcome</b>
<b>Community</b>	Regular Events are held	Hall committee			
	Rural security plan is developed	Rural Advisory Group Fed Farmers Faciliator	Rural security plan is developed and in place with support (video cameras etc)		
<b>Farming</b>	Good farmer practice is identified and these farmers are used to model to others	Local farmers DairyNZ TRC	Key farmer leaders are identified		
	Workshops are held on issues relevant to the farming community	Facilitator Sector Experts DairyNZ	Identify issues farmers need help with and		



		resources	develop a series of targeted workshops		
<b>Environment</b>	Fresh water and Climate Change policy is talked about and how it affects farmers in this area is investigated	Facilitator Sector Experts	Farmers have sessions on understanding He Waka Eke Noa and Freshwater		
	Environmental component of Fonterra Coop Difference is discussed and actioned with farmers	Fonterra	Farmers plan how to get the 3-4 cents available		
<b>Economy</b>	Step change DairyNZ- economics of GHG and Fresh Water are shared with farmers	DairyNZ Facilitator Dairybase	Farmers are interested in farming economics and know what levers to pull to improve their business		

DRAFT





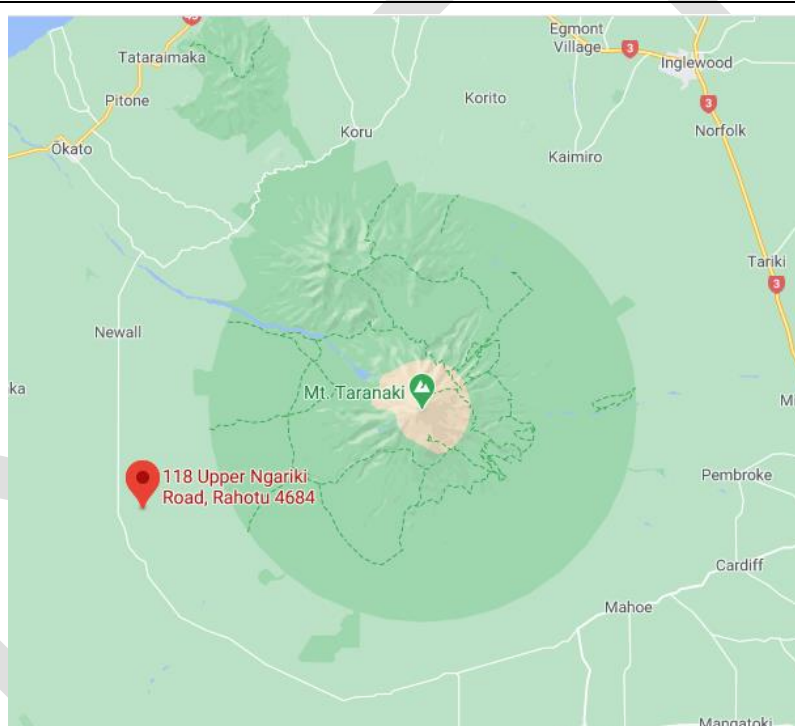
DRAFT



## 8.High Altitude Dairy Environment Solutions

<b>Consultation Group:</b>	Interested farmers throughout the region
<b>Lead Farmer(s):</b>	Lloyd Morgan
<b>Group Structure:</b>	Invited high altitude farmers
<b>Iwi/Hapu:</b>	All
<b>District Council(s):</b>	All
<b>Focus</b>	High altitude management of dairy farm effluent

### Map Reference and Information



Lloyd Morgan located at 118 Upper Ngariki - as illustrated on the map. Other members above 200m sea level/mountain side of Wiremu Road

<b>What are the Strengths of your community?</b>	<b>What are the Challenges to navigate?</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Willingness to work together</li> <li>● Support from DairyNZ and sector experts</li> <li>● Science and Tech advancements</li> <li>● Farmers who are engaged in ensuring their farming impact is minimised</li> <li>● Farmers who are DEL</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Consent for effluent systems that are due to be renewed</li> <li>● Rainfall management</li> <li>● TRC/Farmer/Iwi relationships</li> <li>● Stream Health</li> </ul>



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Impact on waterways is measured and understood</li> <li>● Weeds and Pests</li> <li>● Role of the riparian strips</li> <li>● Water quality coming from source (off the mountain)</li> </ul>
<b>What are the Opportunities to investigate?</b>	<b>If you could do/want anything for your Community – what would it be?</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Stream health</li> <li>● Understanding the catchment areas and critical source areas</li> <li>● Tech available to manage effluent</li> <li>● Water management - capturing water so it doesn't go into effluent system</li> <li>● Farmers designing new systems that are tailor made to their challenges</li> <li>● TRC expectations</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Consented farming systems - 'ahead of the game'</li> <li>● Impact on environment is understood and mitigated</li> <li>● Science and Tech designed management</li> <li>● Farmers leading farmers</li> <li>● Community and iwi back the farmers management of the land and farming environment</li> </ul>
<b>Overarching Themes</b>	
<b>Timeframe</b>	36 Months
<b>Project Goals to Meet</b>	a, b and c
<b>Group Progress to Date</b>	Phone call/meetings with Dairy NZ (March 2021)

<b>HADES 2021-2024 Strategy</b>	
<b>Key Contact: Lloyd Morgan</b>	<b>Facilitator: Trish Rankin</b>
<b>Purpose... (What Taranaki will have because of us)</b>	<b>Outcomes...(what we need to get done in order to fulfil our purpose)</b>
High altitude farms, compliant and consented with mitigated farming practices at the cutting edge of management. Farmers working together.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Water impact is understood - what is water at source entering the catchment like?</li> <li>● Stream health is understood</li> </ul>
<b>Impact...(where we will have impact)</b>	



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Farmers at altitude</li> <li>● Catchment</li> <li>● Sector</li> <li>● Tech / researchers</li> <li>● TRC</li> <li>● Iwi</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Effluent systems are investigated and work with sector experts and TRC to develop tailor made solutions</li> <li>● Farmers are leading farmers and sharing good practice</li> <li>● Iwi and community working together</li> </ul>
<b>Strategic Approach(es)...</b>	<b>Principles...(how we think about problems and solutions)</b>
Shaping	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The need to find a solution to ensure we can keep farming drives us to keep searching</li> <li>● Working together with other farmers, iwi and sector experts is important</li> <li>● Share ideas - even if they use solutions or tech not invented yet.</li> <li>●</li> </ul>
<b>Values and Behaviours...(who we need to be in order to achieve our purpose)</b>	
Respect Strive to do better Willing to learn and create Innovative Leading Inspirational Kaitiakitanga	

## HADES Long Term Plan Overview

	<b>Key Farmer Lead: Lloyd Morgan</b>	<b>Purpose:</b> High altitude farms, compliant and consented with mitigated farming practices at the cutting edge of management. Farmers working together.			
	<b>Facilitator: TBC</b>	<b>Resourcing Reqd</b>	<b>12 Month Outcome</b>	<b>24 Month Outcome</b>	<b>36 Month Outcome</b>
<b>Community</b>	Establish the group of high altitude farmers	Facilitator	Group established	Group working together successfully	Learnings can be applied and shared with other groups
	Build a community culture with the farmers involved	Facilitator	Social events tied into farming workshops/ activities		
<b>Farming</b>	Effluent management is investigated and solutions discussed	Sector experts Dairy NZ Facilitator	Initial meetings to establish situation in Taranaki and plan to meet	Sector experts are helping design solutions, investigate tech and think outside	All high altitude farmers have cutting edge systems, compliant and



			with experts	of the box	with no adverse enviro impacts.
	Farming good farm practice unique to the conditions of high altitude/high rainfall are developed	DairyNZ Facilitator Sector experts	Farming practices that are relevant to the high altitude and high rainfall are developed		share with other communities findings
<b>Environment</b>	Understand Stream Health and farming impacts	TRC DOC DairyNZ Sector Experts Water testing Facilitators	Walk the stream, identify challenges. Collect own data/stream health story	Continue to monitor and identify and farming practices adversely affecting the stream health	
	Identify Critical Source Areas	Sector experts	Critical source areas are mapped and plans in place to mitigate risk	Management of critical source areas is best practice	Focus on additional areas e.g. weeds/pest
<b>Economy</b>	Tech focus - what solutions are there that can be used	Sector experts	Are there science funds or new tech that can be developed	Sub group to investigate and implement science or tech solutions	Tech/sci is developed and provides solutions to farmers
	Farmers businesses are resilient to change and can adapt to challenges and changes.	DairyNZ Sector Experts	Financial literacy is part of each workshop		

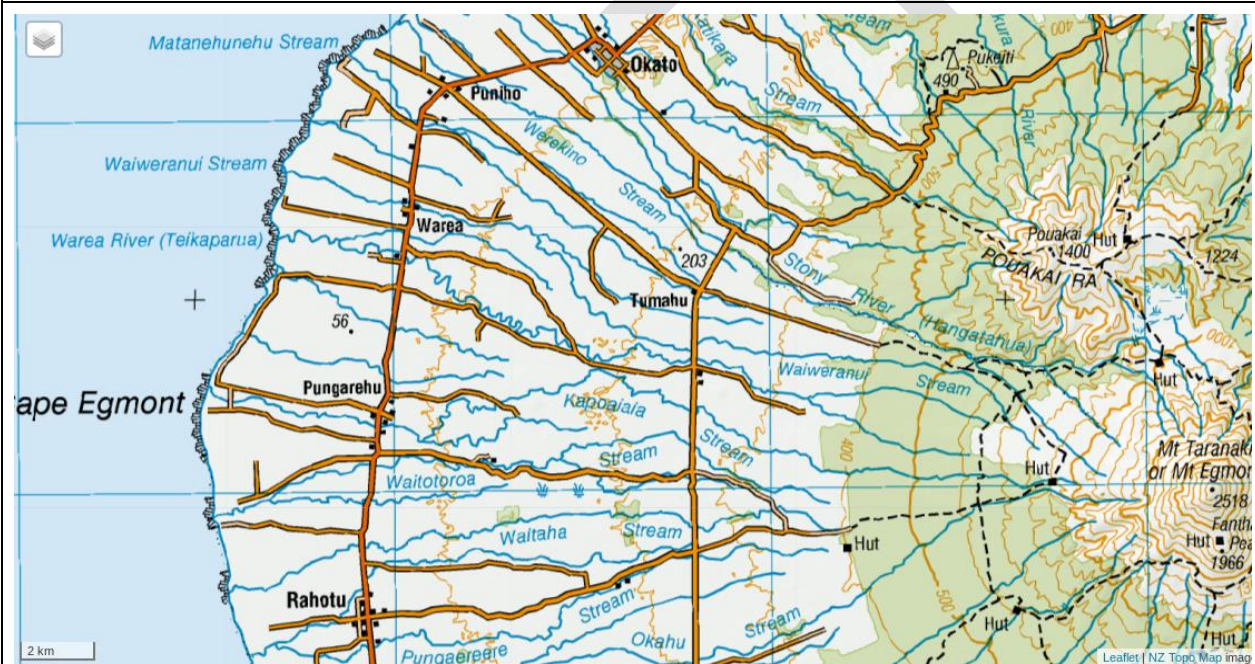
DRAFT



## 9.Coastal Community Catchment Group

<b>Consultation Group:</b>	Warea, Rahoutu, Pungarehu, Okato areas
<b>Lead Farmer(s):</b>	Liam O’Sullivan
<b>Group Structure:</b>	16 farmers (workshop 1 but more keen) and Iwi
<b>Iwi/Hapu:</b>	Taranaki
<b>District Council(s):</b>	South Taranaki (and NP for Okato)
<b>Fresh Water Catchment:</b>	Warea River, Various other streams

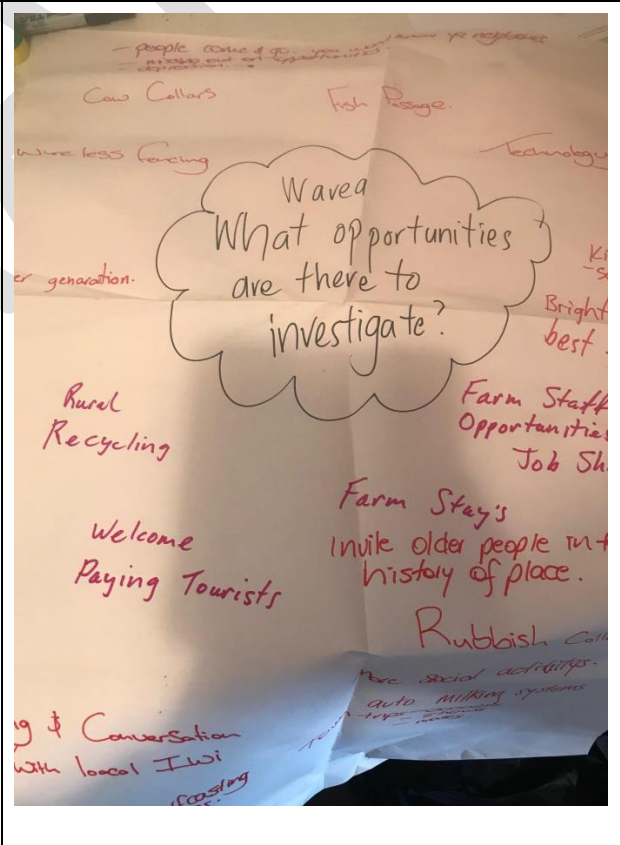
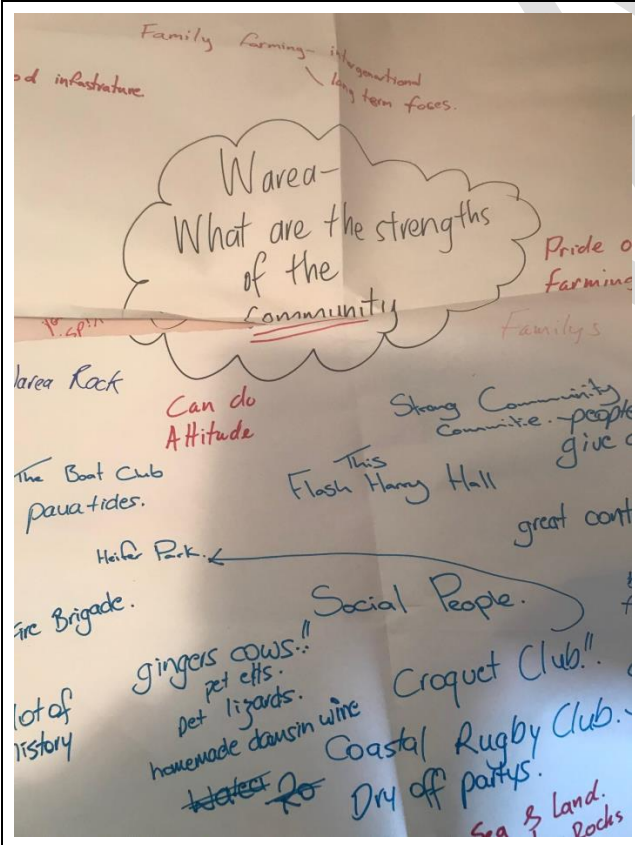
### Map Reference and Information



What are the Strengths of your community?	What are the Challenges to navigate?
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Active hall and committee</li> <li>● Recreation hub (croquet etc)</li> <li>● Attractive Topography (mountain, hills, coastline, Warea Rock)</li> <li>● The boat club</li> <li>● Good infrastructure</li> <li>● Family farming - intergenerational and long term focus</li> <li>● Pride for framing</li> <li>● Great families</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Working with local iwi</li> <li>● Progression e.g. 50/50 jobs</li> <li>● Understanding the history of Warea</li> <li>● The ‘pub’ - where we can learn from the oldhands</li> <li>● Meet everyone's needs - young and old</li> <li>● Getting people interested in this project</li> <li>● Who will buy and run our farms - get the banks back on side</li> <li>● Educating townies about farming practices</li> </ul>



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Social people</li> <li>● Tidy farms - few weeds</li> <li>● Fire brigade</li> <li>● Kaimoana (fishing, paua etc)</li> <li>● Caring people (pet cows!)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Ideas on how to get community connected</li> <li>● Constantly changing farming landscape e.g. council regulations and banks</li> <li>● Reaching out to everyone - not just FB</li> <li>● Recycling</li> <li>● Security</li> </ul>
<p><b>What are the Opportunities to investigate?</b></p>	<p><b>If you could do/want anything for your Community – what would it be?</b></p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Rural recycling</li> <li>● Iwi and community converse</li> <li>● Wellbeing initiatives like more social activities, learn about hauora etc</li> <li>● Technology that can help farmers (cow collars, auto milking systems, wireless fencing...)</li> <li>● Fish passage - what do we need to do</li> <li>● Fresh Water, GHG, ... learn about these</li> <li>● Get to know your neighbours</li> <li>● Career / Ag sector - get kids excited about farming.</li> <li>● Events like surf casting etc - the annual challenges that can bring people together.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Fibre internet and cellphone coverage</li> <li>● Support groups for 'workers' where farm owners support off farm activities</li> <li>● Slower traffic</li> <li>● More trees</li> <li>● Make own power</li> <li>● Teach kids about land and farming</li> <li>● School is connected to farmers and farming</li> <li>● Connect with lifestylers</li> <li>● Have better physical health</li> <li>● Wifi at the hall</li> <li>● Phone book of local people, contractors, community etc</li> <li>● History of Coastal is recorded and displayed and part of the kaupapa of the area.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Consultation in Action... Warea Hall</b></p>	







<b>Overarching Themes</b>	Wellbeing and Supporting Good Farm Practice
<b>Timeframe</b>	36 Months
<b>Project Goals to Meet</b>	a, b and c

<b>Coastal Catchment Community Group 2021-2024 Strategy</b>	
<b>Key Contact:</b> Liam O’Sullivan	<b>Facilitator:</b> Trish Rankin
<b>Purpose... (What Taranaki will have because of us)</b>	<b>Outcomes...(what we need to get done in order to fulfil our purpose)</b>
Coastal Community Catchment Group will be a robust connected community which engages all members - young and old.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Community focus on wellbeing (hauora) through activities</li> <li>● Tell our story - what do Coastal farmers do and why/how etc this is good.</li> <li>● Engage with farming policy so it isn't ‘done’ to us, but alongside use</li> <li>● Have a voice to influence e.g. Fed Farmers</li> <li>● History of the area is understood so that kaitiakitanga is intergenerational</li> <li>● Get next generation interested in farming</li> </ul>
<b>Impact...(where we will have impact)</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Coastal community residents</li> <li>● Farmers</li> <li>● Iwi</li> <li>● Fed Farmers/TRC</li> </ul>	
<b>Strategic Approach(es)...</b>	<b>Principles...(how we think about problems and solutions)</b>
Shaping	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Include everyone in the process</li> <li>● Embrace people’s differences and different opinions</li> <li>● ‘knock on the door’ or shoulder tap those that may need extra support to get involved</li> </ul>
<b>Values and Behaviours...(who we need to be in order to achieve our purpose)</b>	



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Team work - share the load</li> <li>● Community using agreed channels</li> <li>● Genuine</li> <li>● Honest</li> <li>● Inclusive</li> <li>● No hierarchy - there are no rock stars</li> <li>● Respectful of diversity (thought, gender, needs etc)</li> <li>● Supportive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Be brave and courageous sharing our 'story'</li> <li>● Have each others back</li> <li>● Farm owners support good time off for staff to attend events (where possible)</li> </ul>
---	---

## Coastal Catchment Community Group Long Term Plan Overview

	<b>Key Farmer Lead: Liam O'Sullivan</b> <b>Vision: Look to the Past to Move to the Future</b>	<b>Purpose:</b> Coastal Community Catchment Group will be a robust connected community which engages all members - young and old.			
	<b>Facilitator: TBC</b>	<b>Resourcing Reqd</b>	<b>12 Month Outcome</b>	<b>24 Month Outcome</b>	<b>36 Month Outcome</b>
<b>Annual</b>	Engage a facilitator for this community and allow for consumables: social media, recording the progress and process, travel, meeting costs, printing etc	\$500 per planned meeting?			
<b>Baseline</b>	A facilitator works with and in the community to establish baseline data specific to the community	60 -100 hours	Complete data on land, topography, stream, farming use, residents etc	n/a	n/a
<b>Environment</b>	Coastal Community becomes an area that is at the top of good practice for rubbish and recycling. Farm dumps are tidied up and closed off.	50 hours per year	Organise info/workshop along with council and Agrecovery	Set up recycling systems in the coastal community	Work towards 100% product stewardship /recycling uptake by the community
	Biodiversity corridors, wetlands, native bush plantings, drone footage or rivers - a complete area environmental plan to improve and enhance the coastal physical environment mountain to the sea.	100 hours per year	Planning is developed to create a Coastal Environment Enhance strategy to incorporate water, trees, plants, etc (biodiversity focus)		Actions are taken to create a mountain to the sea corridor
<b>Farming and Environment</b>	Farmers are interested in their impact and want to know more about what can be minimised or improved	Facilitator 5 hours per month 60 hours	Opportunities are identified on farmer engagement with their on farm practice and possible impacts. What sector experts can be bought in to help with farmers understanding.		
	Work with schools or transition/tertiary education to improve the link to farmers and farms.	Facilitator	Establish contact with schools to develop ideas work together	An annual plan on when/how schools or transition students can learn from farmers and on farms.	
	Engage with farming policy and have regular communication to farmers and to levy/local governments about the opportunities and challenges.	Coastal Catchment members,	Regular communication to and from groups around what is coming up for farmers, how to use the levy based organisations to help farmers and how industry		



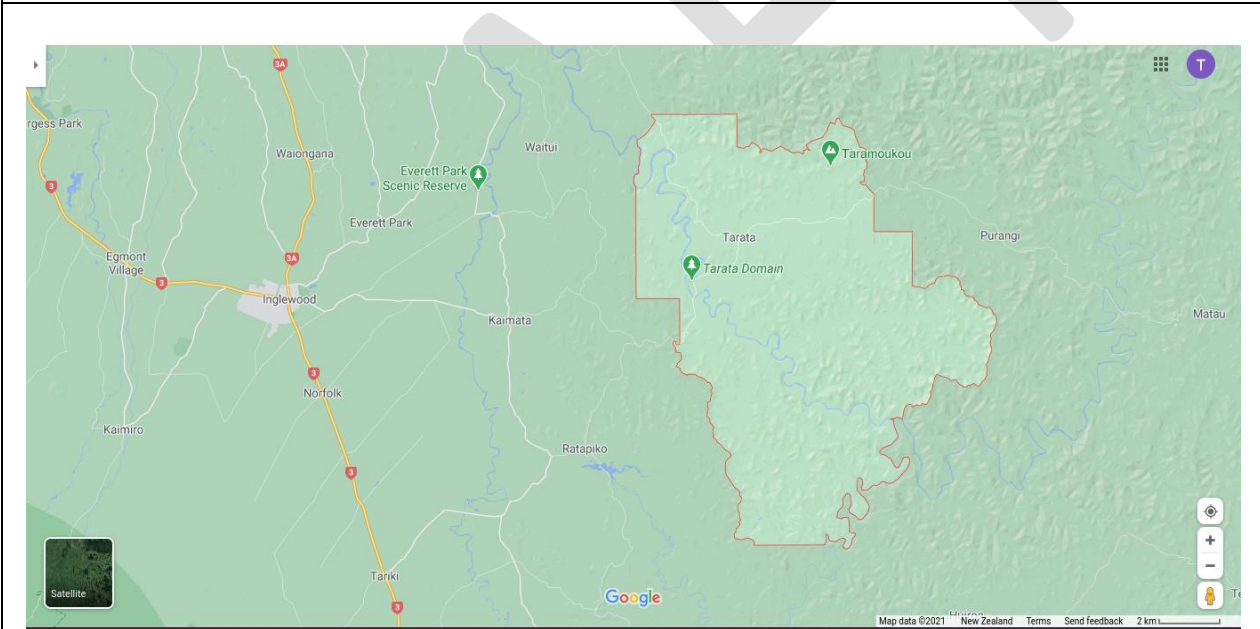
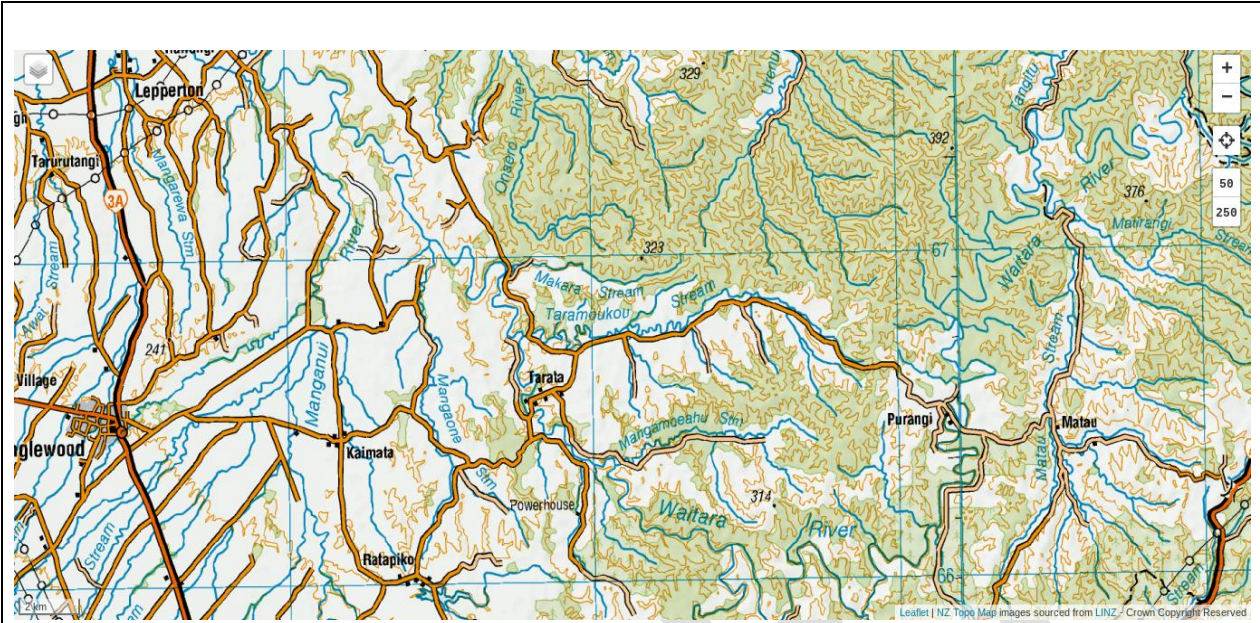
		DairyNZ, Beef and Lamb, Fed Farmers	organisations can help.	
<b>Community</b>	Wellbeing - Hauora programme	Facilitator 2.5 hours per month (30 hours per year)	Hauora programme initiated for the community with one 'aspect' per month	Monthly hauora programme in place - suiting different ages and skills open to all. Fitness/physical, emotional, social, spiritual all catered for.
	History of the region - so iwi and community are more connected to their land and so that kaitiakitanga is intergenerational		Team of volunteers and a paid 'writer/archivist to find and present to the community the history of the area - build understanding of how 'the old' and the new ways of farming interact. Build on kaitiakitanga principle	
	Iwi relationships	Taranaki Iwi/Community group formed	Iwi and community meet regularly, sharing challenges and opportunities being faced by all. Working together to improve outcomes for all.	
	Establish a calendar of fun annual events - build in some 'annual championship e.g. croquet, fishing).	30 hours per year coordinator (2.5hrs/month)	Facilitator to work with the different clubs to see what is possible - Make an annual plan and develop the culture around Coastal Community Activities	Review and maybe extend to inter-community events

DRAFT




## 10. Tarata Community Catchment Group

<b>Consultation Group:</b>	Tarata
<b>Lead Farmer(s):</b>	Sarah and Jarred Coogan
<b>Group Structure:</b>	35 farmers and Iwi representing Dairy/Dry Stock
<b>Iwi/Hapu:</b>	Nga Maaru
<b>District Council(s):</b>	New Plymouth
<b>Fresh Water Catchment:</b>	Waitara, Makara, Taramaukou Streams
<b>Map Reference and Information</b>	



What are the Strengths of your community?	What are the Challenges to navigate?
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Community hall</li> <li>● Neighbours know each other</li> <li>● Strong and historic farming culture</li> <li>● Sheep and beef country</li> <li>● Defined area of farming</li> <li>● Iwi engagement</li> <li>● Intergenerational farms</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Fencing</li> <li>● Livestock management</li> <li>● Flood management with fences</li> <li>● Planting</li> <li>● Stream and water health</li> </ul>



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Passionate farmers</li> <li>● Farmers willing to lead others</li> <li>● BFEA farmer entrants</li> <li>●</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Community engagement in taking responsibility for Tarata section of the catchment.</li> <li>● Farmer engagement with policy changes</li> <li>● Speed of change required</li> <li>●</li> </ul>
<p><b>What are the Opportunities to investigate?</b></p>	<p><b>If you could do/want anything for your Community – what would it be?</b></p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Funding help for fencing and planting</li> <li>● Water systems</li> <li>● Stream health</li> <li>● Catchment knowledge - what is water coming in and going out of our section of the Waitara River - are we having an impact?</li> <li>● Trees - right tree/right place</li> <li>● Land use/land diversification</li> <li>● Stock management</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Strong community - people help each other</li> <li>● Critical source areas managed</li> <li>● Own water testing and stream health is carried out and understood</li> <li>● Healthy water, community and people</li> <li>● Waitara catchment is improving</li> </ul>
<p><b>Consultation in Action... Tarata Hall</b></p>	
	<p><b>Session One</b> Held at Tarata Hall.</p>
<p><b>Overarching Themes</b></p>	<p>Fresh water, impact on catchment</p>
<p><b>Timeframe</b></p>	<p>36 Months</p>
<p><b>Project Goals to Meet</b></p>	<p>a, b and c</p>
<p><b>Group Progress to Date</b></p>	<p>Next meeting planned</p>



<b>Tarata 2021-2024 Strategy (TBC April 2021)</b>	
<b>Key Contact:</b> Jarred and Sarah Coogan	<b>Facilitator:</b> Trish Rankin
<b>Purpose...</b> (What Taranaki will have because of us)	<b>Outcomes...(what we need to get done in order to fulfil our purpose)</b>
<b>Impact...(where we will have impact)</b>	
<b>Strategic Approach(es)...</b>	<b>Principles...(how we think about problems and solutions)</b>
<b>Values and Behaviours...(who we need to be in order to achieve our purpose)</b>	

### Tarata Long Term Plan Overview (TBC April 2021)

	<b>Key Farmer Lead:</b> Liam O’Sullivan <b>Vision:</b>	<b>Purpose:</b>			
	<b>Facilitator:</b> TBC	<u>Resourcing</u>	<u>12 Month</u>	<u>24 Month</u>	<u>36 Month</u>



		<u>Reqd</u>	<u>Outcome</u>	<u>Outcome</u>	<u>Outcome</u>
<b>Community</b>					
<b>Farming</b>					
<b>Environment</b>					
<b>Economy</b>					

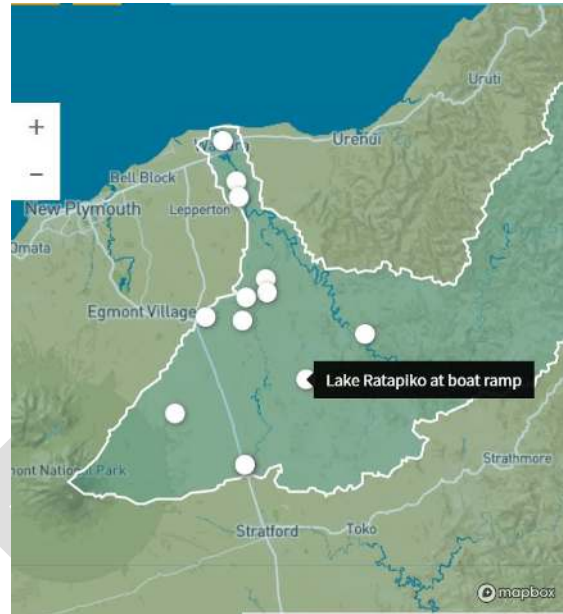
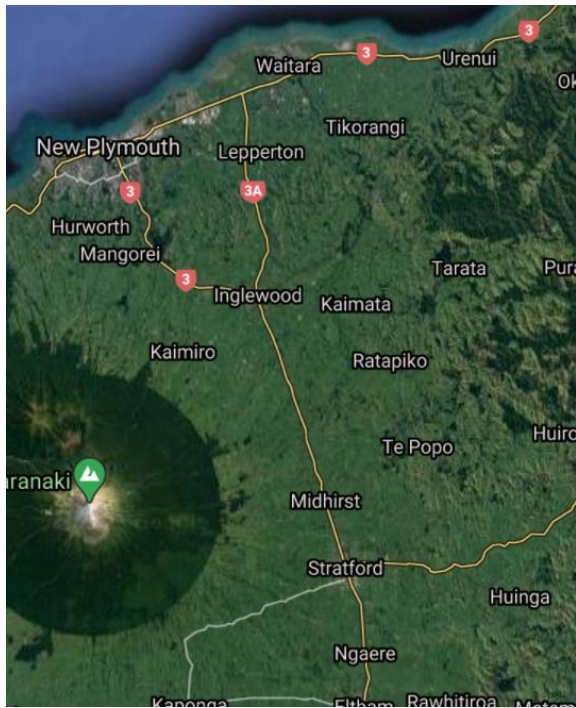
DRAFT





## 11. Ratapiko

<b>Consultation Group:</b>	Ratapiko
<b>Lead Farmer(s):</b>	Alana
<b>Group Structure:</b>	Small group of local farmers
<b>Iwi/Hapu:</b>	Ngāti Ruanui and Ngāti Maru
<b>District Council(s):</b>	Stratford
<b>Fresh Water Catchment:</b>	Lake Ratapiko within the Waitara River Catchment
<b>Map Reference and Information</b>	



Waitara River Catchment with Lake Rataipiko identified

What are the Strengths of your community?	What are the Challenges to navigate?
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Intergenerational farmers</li> <li>● Close to towns</li> <li>● Neighbours wanting to work together</li> <li>● Lifestyle</li> <li>● Lake recreation</li> <li>● A defined catchment area</li> <li>● Farmer leaders</li> <li>● TRC engagement councillor level</li> <li>● School - Enviro</li> <li>● Hall</li> <li>●</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● lifestyle/non farmer residents</li> <li>● Lake use - people aren't using the lake within limits of e.g. jet ski use</li> <li>● N and P - is there concern on this use and any affect on the catchment</li> <li>● People not knowing each other</li> <li>● Farmer engagement - policy, business knowledge, changing legislation and regulation .</li> <li>● Farmers are interested in land use and farming integrated systems/self sustainability</li> <li>●</li> </ul>
What are the Opportunities to investigate?	If you could do/want anything for your Community – what would it be?
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Impact on lake</li> <li>● Lake use by jet skies</li> <li>● Farming educate lifestyle and vice versa</li> <li>● Testing own lake water and assessing whether farming having impact</li> <li>● Weeds and pest</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● all members living together understanding the land etc</li> <li>● Know your neighbours and help each other</li> <li>● Close alignment of lake use protocol</li> </ul>



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Trapping and predator free</li> </ul>
<b>Overarching Themes</b>	Lifestylers/farmers living together, impact on Lake, land use
<b>Timeframe</b>	36 Months
<b>Project Goals to Meet</b>	a, b and c

<b>Ratapiko 2021-2024 Strategy</b>	
<b>Key Contact: Alana Marriner</b>	<b>Facilitator: Trish Rankin</b>
<b>Purpose... (What Taranaki will have because of us)</b>	<b>Outcomes...(what we need to get done in order to fulfil our purpose)</b>
A Ratapiko community who are connected to each other and who strive to have a better understanding of their effects or impacts on Lake Ratapiko and the Waitara catchment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● First, there will be a community focus with regional council and residents/farmers to introduce each other and to share knowledge/info on weeds/pests etc.</li> <li>● Regular lake based events focusing on community wellbeing</li> <li>● 24-36 months focus on some science and tech around farming / catchment/ recreation lake users.</li> <li>● Community communication social media/phone comms set up so info can be shared.</li> </ul>
<b>Impact...(where we will have impact)</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● farmers of Ratapiko catchment</li> <li>● recreation users of the lake</li> <li>● other residents of the catchment</li> <li>● school</li> <li>● regional council (get more info to and from farmers)</li> </ul>	
<b>Strategic Approach(es)...</b>	<b>Principles...(how we think about problems and solutions)</b>
Shaping	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● All the community always invited - we make sure no one is left out</li> <li>● Build relationships and value differences of opinion</li> </ul>
<b>Values and Behaviours...(who we need to be in order to achieve our purpose)</b>	



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● genuine</li> <li>● respect</li> <li>● build social value</li> <li>● ownership</li> <li>● trust</li> <li>● innovative</li> <li>● kaitiakitanga</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Encourage people to share wins, losses, challenges, opportunities in a open to learn environment</li> <li>● Intergenerational decision making (we've got it now - lets make sure we keep it)</li> <li>● No one is excluded - we work hard to ensure we get everyone's ideas and opinions</li> <li>● We are curious about science and technology advances.</li> <li>● Embracing new regulation is possible however we need to ensure we don't throw the baby out with the bath water mentality.</li> </ul>
---	--

### Ratapiko Long Term Plan Overview (TBC April 2020)

	<p><b>Key Farmer Lead: Alana Marriner</b>  <b>Vision:</b> A Connected Ratapiko community - kaitiakitanga to our lake.</p>	<p><b>Purpose:</b> A Ratapiko community who are connected to each other and who strive to have a better understanding of their effects or impacts on Lake Ratapiko and the Waitara catchment.</p>			
	<p><b>Facilitator:</b> TBC</p>	<p><b>Resourcing Reqd</b></p>	<p><b>12 Month Outcome</b></p>	<p><b>24 Month Outcome</b></p>	<p><b>36 Month Outcome</b></p>
<b>Annual</b>	Engage a facilitator for this community and allow for consumables: travel, meeting costs, printing etc	\$500 per planned meeting?			
<b>Baseline</b>	A facilitator works with and in the community to establish baseline data specific to the community	60 - 100 hours			
<b>Community</b>					
<b>Farming</b>					
<b>Environment</b>					



<b>Economy</b>					

DRAFT

## 12. Makuri Catchment

<b>Consultation Group:</b>	Huinga/Huiroa (East of Toko)
<b>Lead Farmer(s):</b>	Nick Brown
<b>Group Structure:</b>	35 farmers and Iwi representing Dairy/Dry Stock
<b>Iwi/Hapu:</b>	Ngāti Ruanui (TBC)



<b>District Council(s):</b>	Stratford	
<b>Fresh Water Catchment:</b>	Mt Makuri and some cross over to Patea, Mangaehu, Toko	
<b>Map Reference and Information</b>		
<b>What are the Strengths of your community?</b>	<b>What are the Challenges to navigate?</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● History of Regional Council support</li> <li>● A lot of work being done on environment</li> <li>● Excellent farmers already caring for the land</li> <li>● Farmers turn up to events</li> <li>● A lot of diverse skills in the community</li> <li>● Good climate - consistent</li> <li>● Good soils</li> <li>● Good town support</li> <li>● Established success in i.e. agriculture</li> <li>● Toko school - enviro school who is engaged and enthusiastic</li> <li>● Can-do attitude</li> <li>● No conflict between users</li> <li>● Amazing landscape</li> <li>● Great established community for past and future generations.</li> <li>● Good water</li> <li>● Like minded people</li> <li>● Amenities being used more.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Public misinformation and misunderstanding</li> <li>● Riparian and fencing challenges with floods</li> <li>● regulatory change - unpredictable</li> <li>● communities getting smaller and more disconnected</li> <li>● school risk of closing?</li> <li>● carbon management</li> <li>● how and what farming affects are managed</li> <li>● political climate</li> <li>● quality of local facilities - rely heavily on a few to maintain hall, lawns etc</li> <li>● Government</li> <li>● Pest management</li> <li>● predator control\</li> <li>● Pine trees and Natives</li> <li>● long term profitability of the farm</li> </ul>	



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Central Government having to regulate instead of work alongside farmers</li> </ul>
<p><b>What are the Opportunities to investigate?</b></p>	<p><b>If you could do/want anything for your Community – what would it be?</b></p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Invest in youth to attract them to our sector</li> <li>● Looking at land and business diversification</li> <li>● Investigate flood mitigation top to bottom of catchment</li> <li>● continue doing the good stuff we already do</li> <li>● test the water - data already exists?</li> <li>● land use evaluation - scientific approach</li> <li>● ‘Just’ transitions supported by funding sources</li> <li>● increased education opportunities e.g. land based training</li> <li>● Community vege gardens, fruit trees to help employ teenagers and provide food for families who may need support.</li> <li>● technologies to reduce cost/improve efficiencies and reduce environmental impact</li> <li>● Centre of Excellence (COE) in food/fibre exploration/innovation</li> <li>● Support for collaboration/create food and fibre hub</li> <li>● promotion of farming as a career path and a positive industry</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Connectivity - wifi/cellphone coverage</li> <li>● Floods are mitigated</li> <li>● Community is trained in first aid and resourced with e.g. DeFib</li> <li>● Community pools are funded to help teach water safety and swimming</li> <li>● Community is helped with compliance to understand water</li> <li>● Community funding for halls, golf clubs, dog trials, rugby etc - these keep communities connected and wellbeing opportunities for rural people.</li> <li>● Improved water quality</li> <li>● Water management central to success</li> <li>● Community is showcase for diversified, productive, sustainable land use</li> <li>● Coordinator employed to manage community activities</li> </ul>

**Consultation in Action... Huiroa Hall and Huinga Halls**





<b>Overarching Themes</b>	
<b>Timeframe</b>	36 Months
<b>Project Goals to Meet</b>	a, b and c
<b>Group Progress to Date</b>	

<b>Makuri Catchment 2021-2024 Strategy</b>	
<b>Key Contact:</b> Nick Brown	<b>Facilitator:</b> Trish Rankin
<b>Purpose... (What Taranaki will have because of us)</b>	<b>Outcomes...(what we need to get done in order to fulfil our purpose)</b>
Makuri catchment group will provide community leadership and initiatives that promote the sustainable* management of the Makuri catchment (*Sustainable as defined in RMA)	Pest control resources in the catchment Rules on fresh water - plans around meeting these Water troughs - is there funding for this Stream health water testing - don't reinvent it Plastic in the waterways - community today up Walk the creek down in the catchment Connectivity - cell phone coverage/wifi/data/american wifi system Community based workshops Land - use
<b>Impact...(where we will have impact)</b>	
Community Council/TRC Farmers Non-farmer residents Pest control/Predator free	
<b>Strategic Approach(es)...</b>	<b>Principles...(how we think about problems and solutions)</b>
Shaping	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Diverse thought is welcomed</li> <li>● Keep communicating within the group (e.g. FB)</li> <li>● Capture our story - wins/losses/challenges/successes</li> <li>● Makuri is able to be a collective voice</li> <li>● Educate others about the good stuff</li> <li>● Intergenerational change</li> <li>● Willing and prepared to learn and change</li> </ul>
<b>Values and Behaviours...(who we need to be in order to achieve our purpose)</b>	
Respectful Kaitiakitanga Bold Leave things better - including the community	





Stewardship Embrace Change Customer focus open minded Different Solutions/alternative points of view Do see the funny side Inclusive Holistic	
--	--

## Makuri Catchment Long Term Plan Overview

	Key Farmer Lead: Vision:	Purpose:			
	Facilitator: TBC	<u>Resourcing Reqd</u>	<u>12 Month Outcome</u>	<u>24 Month Outcome</u>	<u>36 Month Outcome</u>
<b>Annual</b>	Engage a facilitator for this community and allow for consumables: travel, meeting costs, printing etc	\$500 per planned meeting?			
<b>Baseline</b>	A facilitator works with and in the community to establish baseline data specific to the community	60 -100 hours			
<b>Community</b>	Community based workshops	Sector experts Beef and Lamb DairyNZ Facilitator	4 x topics are chosen each year and workshops held on these relevant topics		
	Plastic in the waterways - community tidy up	Farmers	An annual walk the catchment rivers day - pick up rubbish, identify any new challenges in the rivers.		
<b>Farming</b>	Fencing, planting and water troughs - is there funding for this	Beef and lamb Council Sector Experts Funding sources	What is available to help farmers navigate change and implement requirements.		
	Farm Environment Plans or Hill Country plans are in place for 100% of farmers and farmers move to meet policy requirements by 2025	Sector experts facilitator Levy bodies	Farmers are engaged in FEP and implementing changes required		
<b>Environment</b>	Pest control resources in the catchment	Pest experts Resourcing /funding TRC	Show and assist farmers in good practice.	Farmers or specialists are engaged in pest control	Pests are managed
	Rules on fresh water - plans around meeting these	Sector experts	Workshop Meetings Social based events getting people together to share good practice		
	Stream health water testing - don't reinvent it Walk the creek down in the catchment	TRC Land Mgt Officers	Work with TRC to implement a plan on monitoring	Implement a plan for catchment management	Monitor plan for FW management



			stream health and getting base data by walking the catchment		
<b>Economy</b>	Land - use: right animal/right place/right land use at right time	Farmers Sector experts Facilitator	Education and evaluation of farming systems	implement improvements recommended	
	Connectivity - cell phone coverage/wifi/data/american wifi system	Rural Connectivity experts	Analyse solutions to connectivity issues	Implement	

### 13. Mangamingi Community Catchment Group

<b>Consultation Group:</b>	Mangamingi Community
<b>Lead Farmer(s):</b>	Sue Hartwick-Smith
<b>Group Structure:</b>	9 farmers - Dry Stock approx half the farm owners of the catchment
<b>Iwi/Hapu:</b>	
<b>District Council(s):</b>	New Plymouth
<b>Fresh Water Catchment:</b>	Lake Rotorangi , Patea River
<b>Map Reference and Information</b>	



**What are the Strengths of your community?**

- Strong farming terrain
- Active community
- Beautiful place to live
- 46km long Lake Rotorangi which is longest man-made lake
- 3 properties boundary the lake
- Rawhitiroa School/ Boarding school options

**What are the Challenges to navigate?**

- Modern farming - where it is heading
- Connectivity/Cell phone
- Fresh water - soil types/pugging
- Flats - ash soils
- FEP/TRC/Meat Audit/ plans duplication?
- Fencing waterways ? for sheep?
- When it rains - valleys/gullies

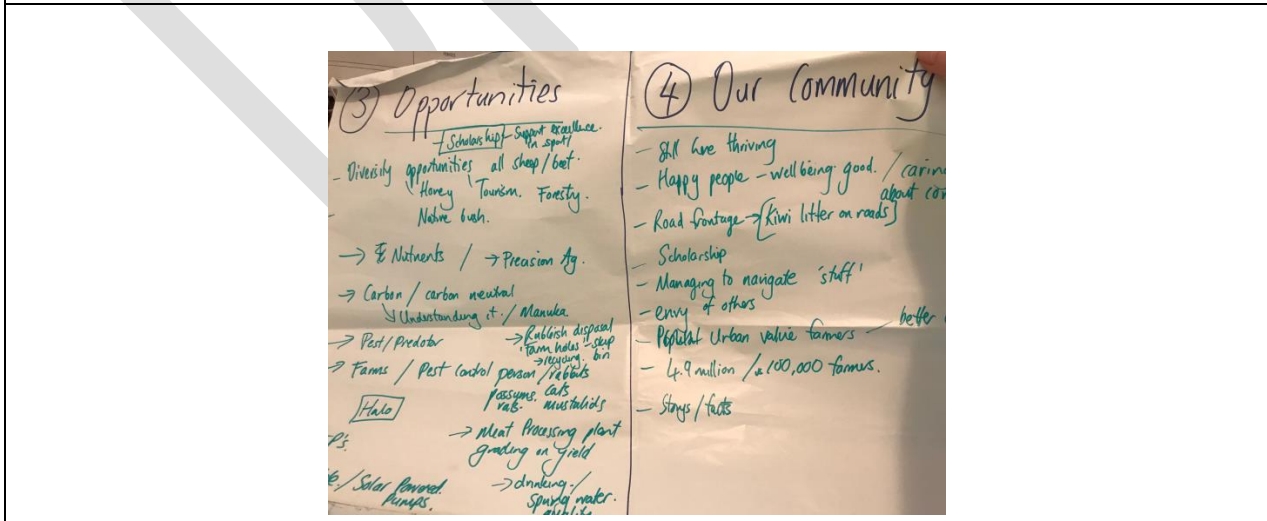


<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Community Events</li> <li>● Friday Night Drinks</li> <li>● Leaders in the community</li> <li>● Geographically defined</li> <li>● Common vision to work together</li> <li>● Generational farms</li> <li>● Biodiversity</li> <li>● Individual attitudes and knowledge</li> <li>● Community with broad horizons - may have worked outside and then come back</li> <li>● Forest and Bird / Pest control important</li> <li>● Dog Trials</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Sediment</li> <li>● Forestry - logging of it (road damage, logistics of farmers working around it)</li> <li>● Overseer modelling and nutrients</li> <li>● The tributaries</li> <li>● Rubbish/ litter on the road sides</li> <li>● Funding</li> <li>● Climate</li> <li>● Market threats - fake meat</li> <li>● Covid 19/ Biosecurity</li> <li>● Wool Industry</li> <li>● Law changes and regulations</li> <li>● Market perceptions/staffing</li> </ul>
---	--

<p><b>What are the Opportunities to investigate?</b></p>	<p><b>If you could do/want anything for your Community – what would it be?</b></p>
--	--

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Diversity opportunities (honey, tourism, forestry, bush, other)</li> <li>● Precision Ag (technology)</li> <li>● Carbon/Carbon neutral - understanding it</li> <li>● Pest/Predator free</li> <li>● Rubbish disposal/community recycling bin</li> <li>● Pest control person (rabbits/possum etc)</li> <li>● Halo project - kiwi habitat</li> <li>● FEPs</li> <li>● Renewable energy (solar powered water pumps)</li> <li>● Drinking water quality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● That it is still a community - not planted out and no people</li> <li>● Wellbeing of people is good and we care about our neighbours</li> <li>● Scholarship is offered to help students</li> <li>● Our facts/stories are told</li> <li>● Urban has a better understanding of the part rural play in our country</li> <li>● Managing to navigate all the challenges (haven't given up)</li> </ul>
---	---

**Consultation in Action... Mangamingi Hall**





<b>Overarching Themes</b>	
<b>Timeframe</b>	36 Months
<b>Project Goals to Meet</b>	a, b and c
<b>Group Progress to Date</b>	

TO be Finished April 2021

<b>Mangamingi Community Catchment Group 2021-2024 Strategy</b>	
<b>Key Contact:</b> Sue	<b>Facilitator:</b> Trish Rankin
<b>Purpose...</b> (What Taranaki will have because of us)	<b>Outcomes...(what we need to get done in order to fulfil our purpose)</b>
A s	
<b>Impact...(where we will have impact)</b>	
<b>Strategic Approach(es)...</b>	<b>Principles...(how we think about problems and solutions)</b>
	•
<b>Values and Behaviours...(who we need to be in order to achieve our purpose)</b>	



## Mangamingi Community Catchment Long Term Plan Overview (TBC)

	Key Farmer Lead: Vision:	Purpose:			
	Facilitator: TBC	<u>Resourcing Reqd</u>	<u>12 Month Outcome</u>	<u>24 Month Outcome</u>	<u>36 Month Outcome</u>
<b>Annual</b>	Engage a facilitator for this community and allow for consumables: travel, meeting costs, printing etc	\$500 per planned meeting?			
<b>Baseline</b>	A facilitator works with and in the community to establish baseline data specific to the community	60 -100 hours			
<b>Community</b>					
<b>Farming</b>					
<b>Environment</b>					
<b>Economy</b>					



## 14. Taranaki Extension - Whole of Region Initiatives

<b>Consultation Group:</b>	Fed Farmers, Lead Group, MPI, Dairy NZ, Beef and Lamb
<b>Lead Farmer(s):</b>	Donna Cram/Trish Rankin/Mark Hooper
<b>Group Structure:</b>	Farmers around the Region
<b>Iwi/Hapu:</b>	All
<b>District Council(s):</b>	All
<b>Fresh Water Catchment:</b>	All
<b>Overarching Themes</b>	Yellow Bristle Grass, Wellbeing, Succession, Trees
<b>Timeframe</b>	36 Months
<b>Project Goals to Meet</b>	a, b and c

<b>Taranaki Extension 2021-2024 Strategy</b>	
<b>Key Contact: Donna/Trish/Mark</b>	<b>Facilitator:</b> Trish Rankin
<b>Purpose... (What Taranaki will have because of us)</b>	<b>Outcomes...(what we need to get done in order to fulfil our purpose)</b>
Taranaki farmers have access to region wide information and best practice research to inform sustainable farming - key partners working together to empower Taranaki farmers.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Yellow Bristle Grass management - plan in place with the councils on best way to manage and eradicate</li> <li>● Science research project may be developed on YBG</li> <li>● Right tree, right place - is there a way to influence what land is taken out of productive farming and into trees</li> <li>● Whole of region wellbeing - can we create a relevant first aid course and on farm safety courses</li> <li>● Progression and Succession - how do people coming through farming get into farm ownership.</li> </ul>
<b>Impact...(where we will have impact)</b>	
farmers farmland affected YBG Councils Levy organisations Link between organisations working on same issues Iwi	



Strategic Approach(es)...	Principles...(how we think about problems and solutions)
Shaping	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There are some challenges that are whole of region - and that can be worked on with a number of agencies - these topics can be part of this workstream</li> </ul>

### Taranaki Extension Long Term Plan Overview (TBC APRIL)

	Key Farmer Lead: Vision:	Purpose:			
	Facilitator: TBC	<u>Resourcing Reqd</u>	<u>12 Month Outcome</u>	<u>24 Month Outcome</u>	<u>36 Month Outcome</u>
<b>Annual</b>	Engage a facilitator for this community and allow for consumables: travel, meeting costs, printing etc	\$500 per planned meeting?			
<b>Baseline</b>	A facilitator works with and in the community to establish baseline data specific to the community	60 -100 hours			
<b>Community</b>					
<b>Farming</b>					
<b>Environment</b>					





<b>Economy</b>					

DRAFT



**Date:** 20 July 2021

**Subject:** **Update on the Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki and appeals to the Environment Court**

**Approved by:** A D McLay, Director - Resource Management  
S J Ruru, Chief Executive

**Document:** 2815706

---

### **Purpose**

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to update Members on progress with Environment Court process for appeals to the *Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki* (the Proposed Plan). In particular, to inform Members that on 17 May 2021, the Taranaki Regional Council was advised that all matters relating to appeals on the Proposed Plan were resolved, excluding those matters related to oil and gas.

### **Executive summary**

2. The Council has undertaken a comprehensive consultative and engagement process as part of the full review of the Coastal Plan.
3. Following its hearing and considerations of submissions, Council publicly notified its decisions on 4 October 2019. In accordance with the *Resource Management Act 1991* (RMA), 10 submitters lodged appeals to the Environment Court and 19 parties lodged that they wish to be a party to any proceedings before the Environment Court pursuant to section 274 of the RMA.
4. Matters raised in appeals were broadly grouped into six themes based upon the interested parties. These being: Topic 1: biodiversity; Topic 2: coastal management approach; Topic 3: infrastructure and industry; Topic 4: oil and gas; Topic 5: structures; and Topic 6: tangata whenua.
5. Officers, with the support of legal counsel, have co-ordinated and participated in informal and Court assisted mediation under section 268 of the RMA. This has been a long and complex process, involving two mediation sessions and one judicial teleconference over February and November 2020, and substantial work offline.
6. Following informal and Court-assisted mediation, the parties reached agreement on proposals to resolve a number of appeal points relating to Topic 1: biodiversity, Topic 2: coastal management approach, Topic 3: infrastructure and industry, and Topic 5: structures. The parties also agreed to withdraw a substantive number of appeal points with no changes to plan provisions being required.

7. Two consent orders from the Environment Court have subsequently been received advising that all appeal points, except for those relating to rules for the exploration and production of oil and gas activities, have been completely resolved.
8. In relation to Topic 4: oil and gas, the Council is currently working alongside the appellants and section 274 parties in pre-hearing proceedings in an attempt to limit those matters which will be brought before a judge.
9. A hearing is likely to be required with the three remaining appellants to resolve the remaining appeal points.
10. In the interim, before final decisions from a hearing are determined, Council officers will prepare and make available online, an interim version of the Council Decisions version of the Proposed Plan which incorporates those changes that have been settled by way of a consent order from the Court following mediation.
11. Of note, the Proposed Coastal Plan, excluding those rules relating to oil and gas, may now be treated as operative noting that final Ministerial sign off by the Minister of Conservation which will occur after all matters have been resolved.

### **Recommendations**

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) receives this memorandum entitled *Update on the Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki and Appeals to the Environment Court*
- b) notes that the mediation process for resolving appeals to the Proposed Plan lodged with the Environment Court has largely been successful
- c) notes that a hearing will be required to resolve the three outstanding appeals
- d) notes that officers will prepare an interim version of the *Proposed Coastal Plan Council's Decisions Version*, which incorporates decision from the mediation process.

### **Background**

12. As Members are aware, the Council is reviewing its current *Regional Coastal Plan for Taranaki* under the RMA. A Proposed Plan, which was the culmination of a comprehensive consultative and engagement process including consultation on the Draft Proposed Coastal Plan, was publicly notified on 24 February 2018.
13. Sixty-one initial submissions were received on the Proposed Plan, with a further 25 submissions received in support or opposition of the initial submissions. Following pre-hearing engagement and a hearing of submissions, Council made its decisions in relation to relief sought by submitters on the Proposed Plan. The Council's decisions were publicly notified on 4 October 2019.
14. In accordance with the RMA, submitters then had the opportunity to lodge an appeal against the Council's decisions with the deadline for any appeal being 18 November 2019. Ten appeals were subsequently lodged with the Environment Court. They were:
  - Climate Justice Taranaki
  - Department of Conservation
  - Fonterra
  - Ngāruahine

- New Zealand Defence Force
  - Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of NZ
  - Royal Forest and Bird Society
  - Taranaki Energy Watch
  - Transpower
  - Grant Knuckey.
15. In accordance with section 274(1) of the RMA, other persons may also be a party to any proceedings before the Environment Court where they have an interest in the proceedings greater than the public generally. As a section 274 party, these parties must state whether they support or oppose the proceedings and have an opportunity to participate in any Environment Court mediation or other dispute resolution of the proceedings, and/or appear and call evidence at any Environment Court hearing.
16. The following organisations subsequently became a party to proceedings under section 274 of the RMA:
- Department of Conservation
  - Fonterra
  - New Zealand Defence Force
  - Energy Resources Aotearoa (formerly Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of NZ)
  - Royal Forest and Bird Society
  - Taranaki Energy Watch
  - Greenpeace
  - Kiwis Against Seabed Mining
  - Transpower
  - Powerco
  - Oil Companies (Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil New Zealand Ltd and Mobil Oil New Zealand Ltd)
  - Spark New Zealand Limited
  - Port Taranaki Ltd
  - Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd
  - Te Kaahui o Rauru
  - Federated Farmers
  - South Taranaki District Council
  - Fishing Industry Parties (Fisheries Inshore New Zealand, NZ Rock Lobster Industry Council and Pāua Industry Council)
  - Minister of Fisheries.
17. With the appeals, many submitters (presumably comfortable with the Council's decisions) decided to re-enter the process. However, two new parties, that have not previously submitted on the Proposed Plan, also entered the process given some of the

matters that are the subject of the appeal, namely the Fishing Industries Parties and the Ministry for Fisheries.

18. To assist the mediation process, matters raised in appeals were grouped into six themes based upon the topics, relief sought and interested parties. These were:
  - Topic 1: biodiversity
  - Topic 2: coastal management approach
  - Topic 3: infrastructure and industry
  - Topic 4: oil and gas
  - Topic 5: structures
  - Topic 6: tangata whenua.

### **Environment Court mediation**

19. Environment Court mediation has been ongoing since appeals and section 274 parties were established at the end of 2019. The process is managed by the Environment Court and is largely subject to the Court's timetabling. Of note, Covid-19 disruptions meant that parties were unable to mediate in person for a time, which significantly extended the timeframe for mediation over 2020.
20. Officers with the support of legal counsel have co-ordinated and participated in informal and Court assisted mediation under section 268 of the RMA. This has been a long and complex process, involving two mediation sessions and one judicial teleconference over February and November 2020, and substantial work offline. However, the process so far has been very successful and resulted in a substantial number of appeal points either being resolved by way of Environment Court consent order or through the withdrawal of appeal points by appellants.
21. For a successful mediation, all appellants and s274 parties that have indicated their interest in an appeal point must be in agreement of the outcome and collectively prepare a joint memorandum proposing changes to the plan for the Environment Court to consider. The presiding judge will, if satisfied with the proposed relief, provide a consent order directing the Council to amend the Plan in the agreed way.
22. Officers consider that the amendments determined through mediation largely confirmed the original policy intent set out in the Proposed Plan. To date, changes have been made to 30 provisions within the plan, the majority being relatively minor amendments all of which are considered to provide better certainty and clarity for plan users rather than signalling a significant change in intent.
23. A number of more substantive amendments provide much clearer direction for consent applicants over matters which need to be protected, including the protection of significant indigenous biodiversity and recognition of and provision for regionally important infrastructure.
24. The topics were generally resolved in the following manners:
  - **Topic 1: biodiversity** – through clarification of general provisions such as policies and objectives to make clearer those values to be protected and through the redrafting of Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity] to better capture those biodiversity values which have been mapped in the Coastal Plan maps portal or other Council biodiversity portals.

- **Topic 2: coastal management approach** – minor amendments to clarify intent of coastal management approach and link to biodiversity values. Majority of appeal points withdrawn following clarification over a small number of provisions.
  - **Topic 3: infrastructure and industry** – enhanced recognition and provision for regionally important infrastructure and generally clarifying expectations for permitted and controlled rules containing standards, terms and conditions.
  - **Topic 4: structures** – new rules framework for the placement of hard protection structures for network utilities in coastal management areas so that it is addressed as a discretionary activity and not a controlled activity. Minor amendments to the standards, terms and conditions in permitted and controlled activity status rules to better clarify the Council’s expectations for undertaking the activity.
  - **Topic 6: tangata whenua** – appeals withdrawn prior to mediation commencing.
25. Only one topic – Topic 5: oil and gas – remains to be resolved. This involves three of the original 10 appellants, those being:
- Taranaki Energy Watch
  - Climate Justice Taranaki
  - Energy Resources Aotearoa (formerly Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand).
26. Their appeals are restricted in scope to rules 26 to 30 which are the rules for oil and gas exploration and production. Mediation on these rules was attempted, however, no agreement was able to be reached between the appellants, the Council, or remaining 274 parties.
27. Despite these unresolved matters, officers consider that the mediation process has been highly successful and has demonstrated the good will between parties and the Council which has existed throughout this review process.

### **An Environment Court hearing is expected**

28. For the remaining appeal points, despite efforts to find resolution in court assisted mediation, it is likely that the matters will not be resolved without an official Environment Court hearing.
29. Remaining appeal points are summarised as follows:
- Taranaki Energy Watch
    - Deletion of Rule 26 [Drilling of an exploration or appraisal well] (controlled) so that all exploration activities fall as either a discretionary or non-complying activity status; and
    - Prohibited status be applied for all oil and gas exploration and production activities in areas identified as Outstanding Value.
  - Climate Justice Taranaki
    - Prohibited status be applied to all oil and gas exploration and production activities in all coastal management areas.
  - Energy Resources Aotearoa
    - Removal of or amendments to standards, terms and conditions in Rule 26 [Drilling of an exploration or appraisal well] (controlled).

30. The following parties remain as interested parties under section 274 of the Act:
  - Minister of Conservation
  - Port Taranaki Ltd
  - Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc
  - Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd.
31. The Council is currently working through pre-hearing processes to constrain matters which will be brought before a judge. Parties have presented their expert witnesses and provided 'will say briefs of evidence' and are currently working together to determine any matters relating to the appeals which can be agreed and those which remain undetermined. Following this process, the judge will hear the appeals, any evidence from expert witnesses, any planning evidence and then be required to make a decision on those appeals, including any changes to the Council decisions version of the Proposed Plan.
32. It is not yet clear when a hearing will be scheduled, however, noting the protracted timeframe for matters which have already been resolved, officers are prepared for the remaining matters to require a substantive amount of time to work through the court's processes.

#### **Interim measures for the Proposed Coastal Plan**

33. Schedule one of the RMA sets out the process for plan review that the Council must follow. Noting that an Environment Court hearing is expected and may require significant additional time to resolve the remaining appeal points, it is unlikely that the Council will be able to officially adopt the Proposed Plan in the near future.
34. However, decisions made by the Environment Court have legal effect from the time that a consent order was issued. Further to this section 86F of the RMA directs that rules in a proposed plan are to be treated as operative and any previous rule as inoperative if, in relation to that rule, no appeals have been lodged or appeals have been determined, withdrawn or dismissed.
35. Therefore, in order to bridge the gap between the resolution of the majority of appeals by way of consent order from the Environment Court and adopting the complete Proposed Plan, council officers will prepare an interim version of the *Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki* which updates the Council's decisions version with amendments which have been determined by way of Environment Court consent order, and are therefore beyond legal dispute.
36. This version will also identify those rules that are still subject to an Environment Court hearing and explain how they are to be treated in any consent application.
37. This interim version of the plan will be made available online alongside supporting documentations which explains the status of the Proposed Plan and those provisions which are still open to review.
38. This is consistent with directions for decisions under Schedule 1, clause 16 of the RMA which directs a local authority to amend its proposed plan by a direction of the Environment Court without following the Schedule 1 process.
39. Of note, once the Environment Court hearing has been held and final decisions from the Environment Court are provided, the Council will need to resolve to adopt the Proposed Plan prior to providing a copy of the Plan to the Minister of Conservation for approval.

40. The Minister of Conservation has power to require changes to a Coastal Plan as long as it is not inconsistent with or in conflict with any direction of the Environment Court. The approval of the plan will be effected by the Minister of Conservation signing the regional coastal plan.
41. Following approval by the Minister, the Council must publicly notify the date on which the plan becomes operative.
42. At this time, the current Coastal Plan for Taranaki will no longer have legal effect and will be fully replaced by the new operative Coastal Plan.

### **Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan**

43. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

### **Policy considerations**

44. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act 2002*, the *Resource Management Act 1991* and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987*.

### **Iwi considerations**

45. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act 2002*) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.
46. To date, the Council has worked extensively with iwi and tangata whenua in the development of the Proposed Plan and through the Schedule 1 review process. Matters raised in appeals by Ngaruahine and Grant Knuckey were withdrawn prior to mediation.

### **Community considerations**

47. This memorandum and the associated recommendations have considered the views of the community, interested and affected parties and those views have been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

### **Legal considerations**

48. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.





**Date** 20 July 2021

**Subject:** **Key Native Ecosystems Programme Update**

**Approved by:** D Harrison, Director - Operations  
S J Ruru, Chief Executive

**Document:** 2775231

---

### **Purpose**

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to present for Members' information an update on the identification of eighteen new Key Native Ecosystem (KNE) sites.

### **Executive summary**

2. The Biodiversity Strategy for the Taranaki Regional Council ('the Biodiversity Strategy') sets out four strategic priorities for the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council), one of which relates to protection of KNEs on privately owned land.
3. KNEs refer to terrestrial (land) areas identified by the Council as having regionally significant ecological values and are targeted for ongoing protection.
4. Officers work with interested landowners, including iwi, and community groups to promote the voluntary protection and enhancement of ecological values associated with the sites.
5. All landowners can seek an assessment of their particular site for potential involvement in the KNE programme. When opportunities arise, new sites are assessed in relation to their regional significance, and/or existing information and databases updated.
6. Protection of KNEs is part of the Council's non-regulatory work and involves working with interested landowners and others through the preparation and implementation of biodiversity plans, the provision of environmental enhancement grant funding, and/or assisting with pest and weed control.
7. Thirty new sites have been identified this financial year, 12 of which were approved by Council in February 2021. To date, KNE sites now cover a total area of 1,122.13 ha.
8. With the addition of the new sites, the Council has so far identified 341 KNEs covering approximately 127,675 hectares in the region.
9. 287 of the KNE sites are partially or completely privately owned. Together, they cover approximately 17,929 hectares or 28% of the total area of indigenous vegetation in Taranaki in private ownership.

10. KNE sites target representative ecosystems and the most vulnerable and at risk types of indigenous vegetation in the region.
11. 185 KNE sites are currently under active management through a Council Biodiversity Plan.

## Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) receives this memorandum and the attached inventory sheets for Moir Forest and Wetlands, Waiongana Flats Ltd, Waiongana Flats Ltd B, Ryan Forest Remnant, Monk Road Bush, Wells Cross Rd, Wellington Bush, Larcom's Homestead, The Ram Paddock (Larcom), Katikara (TPOL), PARGus & CarLoom Bush Blocks, Tersana, Cathie Native Bush, Makara Farms, Lark's Rest, Te Ngahere o Manu, Raurimu, Kintyre Bush.
- b) notes that the aforementioned sites have indigenous biodiversity values of regional significance and should be identified as Key Native Ecosystems.

## Background

12. The Council's Biodiversity Strategy for the Taranaki Regional Council ('the Biodiversity Strategy') assists in giving effect to its statutory functions for indigenous biodiversity under the Resource Management Act 1991. The Biodiversity Strategy sets out four strategic priorities, one of which relates to the Council focusing on protecting KNEs on privately owned land.
13. The Council's management approach is to work with interested landowners, community groups and other interested parties to promote the voluntary protection and enhancement of ecological values associated with KNE sites on privately owned land. It involves the provision of a property planning service and other assistance, including the preparation and implementation of biodiversity plans, the provision of environmental enhancement grant funding, and/or assisting with pest and weed control.
14. The identification of KNEs is ongoing by the Council. All landowners can seek an assessment of their particular site for potential involvement in the KNE programme. When opportunities arise, new sites are assessed in relation to their regional significance, and/or existing information and databases updated.

## KNE site inventory process

15. Council officers have recently investigated and consulted with landowners to identify a further eighteen sites totalling 184 hectares and recommend they be adopted as a KNE. The candidate sites are:
  - Moir Forest and Wetlands
  - Waiongana Flats Ltd
  - Waiongana Flats Ltd B Ryan Forest Remnant
  - Monk Road Bush
  - Wells Cross Rd
  - Wellington Bush
  - Larcom's Homestead

- The Ram Paddock (Larcom)
  - Katikara (TPOL)
  - PARGus & CarLoom Bush Blocks
  - Tersana
  - Cathie Native Bush
  - Makara Farms
  - Lark's Rest
  - Te Ngahere o Manu
  - Raurimu
  - Kintyre Bush.
16. All the sites have been assessed by officers as significant in accordance with criteria set out in Bio Policy 4 of the Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki (2010), i.e. rarity and distinctiveness, representativeness or ecological context. Copies of the inventory sheets for the new sites are attached to this item.
17. With the addition of the new sites, the Council has so far identified 341 KNEs (covering approximately 127,675 hectares), which includes public conservation land. Of the 289,000 hectares of indigenous vegetation in the region, approximately 64,000 hectares is in private ownership.
18. A total of 287 of the KNE sites, covering approximately 17,929 hectares, are partially or completely privately owned. This represents around 28% of the privately owned indigenous vegetation in the region. However, of note KNE sites do not cover all indigenous vegetation in the region but rather the most vulnerable and at risk types of indigenous vegetation.
19. Identification of a site as a KNE does not have any extra bearing on the rules or controls that already apply to such sites in regional or district council plans. Identification of sites is undertaken by the Council to focus its non-regulatory efforts to work with and support landowners to protect biodiversity values on their land. As previously noted, protection is implemented through the preparation and implementation of biodiversity plans, the provision of environmental enhancement grant funding, and/or assisting land occupiers and/or care groups with pest and weed control.
20. The 2018–2028 Long Term Plan includes, amongst other things, a target to maintain and regularly update the Council's Inventory of KNEs. The identification of the additional KNEs gives effect to that commitment.

#### **Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan**

21. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

#### **Policy considerations**

22. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks

including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act 2002*, the *Resource Management Act 1991* and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987*.

### **Iwi considerations**

23. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act 2002*) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

### **Community considerations**

24. This memorandum and the associated recommendations have considered the views of the community, interested and affected parties and those views have been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

### **Legal considerations**

25. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

### **Appendices/Attachments**

Document 2695656: Moir Forest and Wetlands KNE Inventory

Document 2757882: Waiongana Flats Ltd KNE Inventory

Document 2757938: Waiongana Flats Ltd B KNE Inventory

Document 2757929: Ryan Forest Remnant KNE Inventory

Document 2757916: Monk Road Bush KNE Inventory

Document 2757945: Wells Cross Rd KNE Inventory

Document 2757904: Wellington Bush KNE Inventory

Document 2733030: Larcom's Homestead KNE Inventory

Document 2733036: The Ram Paddock (Larcom) KNE Inventory

Document 2733038: Katikara (TPOL) KNE Inventory

Document 2687274: PARGus & CarLoom Bush Blocks KNE Inventory

## Moir Forest and Wetlands

### At a glance

TRC Reference: BD/9706	LENZ:	F5.2c Acutely threatened
Ecological District: Manawatu Plains	National:	Priority 1 – Threatened Land Environment
Land Tenure: Private		Priority 2 – Sand Dunes and Wetlands
Area(ha): 14.8	Regional:	Key Native Ecosystem
GPS: 1728794X & 5609960Y	Regional Ecosystem Loss:	At risk 20-30% left
Habitat: Forest Remnant/Wetland	Protection Status:	Local Government
Bioclimatic Zone: Lowland	Catchment:	Patea (343)
Ecosystem Type: MF7.3: Tawa, pukatea, podocarp forest		

### General Description

The Moir forest and wetlands are on private land (14.89ha of native forest and 3.3ha of wetlands) located 11.5 km north of Patea. The site lies in the Manawatu Plains Ecological District. The forest has been modified in the past and successional vegetation remains. This tract of forest adjoins the Ngakotana Gorge KNE. Roper's Bush KNE and the Tarere Forest Extension are also nearby.

### Ecological Features

#### Flora

The wetland vegetation predominantly consists of raupo, with islands of dryland species such as pate and mahoe. Older forest canopy is dominated by tawa and pukatea, with occasional miro and rewarewa. The regenerating canopy is predominantly pukatea in the wetter areas, mahoe and mamaku. The understory and ground cover is mainly dominated by kawakawa, mahoe, kiekie and parataniwha. Climbers and epiphytes are fairly common. Recent myrtle rust threats have elevated potentially vulnerable native flora species to 'Threatened' status. Notably, four of these new threatened species are present at this site including three species of rata and manuka.

#### Fauna

Notable native birds present include shining cuckoo, kereru, tui, bellbird, silvereye, grey warbler, fantail, kingfisher and harrier. Morepork will also be present. Also notable is the likely presence of the 'At Risk' North island Brown Kiwi (tracks to be confirmed). There is very good habitat for a range of other notable native species including reptiles and invertebrates.

### Ecological Values

Ecological context - High	Connected to the tract of forest including the Ngakotana Gorge KNE. Enhances connectivity between Roper's Bush, Tarere Forest Extension and other nearby indigenous forest on private land.
Rarity and Distinctiveness - Medium	The wetland provides important habitat, likely to contain notable species such as the 'At Risk' Fernbird and notable fish species such as the 'At Risk' longfin eel. The forest is likely to contain the 'At Risk' North Island Brown Kiwi and other notable fauna species including reptiles and invertebrates. Also contains four newly listed 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' flora species due to potential vulnerability to myrtle rust including three species of rata and manuka.

Representativeness - Medium	Contains indigenous vegetation on 'Acutely Threatened' (F5.2c) LENZ environment. Less than 30% indigenous vegetation remains in these environments. Native biodiversity in these areas is greatly depleted and under threat from continued habitat fragmentation. The site is also an example of (MF7.3: Tawa, pukatea, podocarp forest (At Risk)) and in similar condition the Ngakotana Gorge KNE across the property boundary.
Sustainability - Positive	The wetland is in good vegetative condition, fully fenced, with margins being planted through the riparian scheme. New fencing is underway around one section of forest, with temporary fencing being erected around the other sections as and when required. Ecological processes will remain resilient to existing threats under appropriate management.

**Other Management Issues**

Habitat Modification - Medium	Historical land clearance is evident with the majority of the site covered in successional vegetation.
Herbivores - High	Cattle are excluded from the wetland and from segments of forest at a time with temporary fencing (new permanent fencing underway in places). Feral goats, pigs and fallow deer are however present through this tract of forest, which crosses multiple property boundaries and therefore will be difficult to control. Goat numbers are managed through occasional shooting by the landowner.
Predators - Medium	Predators including rodents, mustelids, possums, feral cats and hedgehogs will be having an impact on native species at the site. The site receives occasional possum control by the landowners. High possum numbers have the potential to impact on forest health.
Weeds - Low	Crack willow threatens the indigenous integrity of the wetland, but also provides excellent habitat and essential shading for inhabitants. Gorse is present in and around both the wetland and forest habitats, but is being regularly controlled by the landowner.



## Waiongana Flats Ltd

### At a glance

TRC Reference: bd/7060	LENZ:	F5.2a Acutely threatened
Ecological District: Egmont	National:	Priority 1 - Threatened Land Environment
Land Tenure: Private	Regional:	Key Native Ecosystem
Area(ha): 3.9	Regional Ecosystem Loss:	Chronically threatened 10-20% left
GPS: 1705388X & 5671132Y	Protection Status:	QEII Covenant
Habitat: Forest Remnant	Catchment:	Waiongana (394)
Bioclimatic Zone: Lowland		
Ecosystem Type: WF13: Tawa, kohekohe, rewarewa, hinau, podocarp forest		

### General Description

The Waiongana Flats forest remnants are two QEII blocks located on privately owned land 4.5km south of Lepperton, within the Egmont Ecological District and Waiongana Stream catchment. The remnants total 3.9ha in size (two remnants of: 2.4, 1.5ha) and are comprised of cutover lowland tawa dominant forest on hill slopes and stream terraces. The remnants are of a native forest type that is classified as 'Chronically Threatened' in Taranaki and fall within an 'Acutely Threatened' Land Environment (LENZ) F5.2a. Remnants such as these provide important habitat for rare and threatened species. The Waiongana Flats also offer good connectivity to other nearby habitats, covenants and Key Native Ecosystems in the area such as the Hooper's, Dobb's Family Trust, and Te Wairoa KNE's.

### Ecological Features

#### Flora

The forest canopy is dominated by tawa and kohekohe, with occasional small stands of karaka, rewarewa, mahoe, and rimu. The understory is dominated by kanono and hangehange, with a mix of other species including kawakawa, pate, mahoe, nikau and tree ferns. Ground cover, climbers and epiphytes are common.

#### Fauna

Native birds recorded from the remnants include kereru, tui, fantail, grey warbler, and silvereye. A range of exotic species are also present. Good habitat exists for native reptiles including dense vegetation, epiphytes, loose bark, leaf litter, logs and ground cover. Notable native reptile species may be present such as the goldstripe gecko, forest gecko, striped skink and ornate skink. The habitat will contain a very diverse range of terrestrial invertebrates likely including notable species such as peripatus. A small stream is present in each remnant, which may contain notable native fish species such as kokopu and longfin eels.

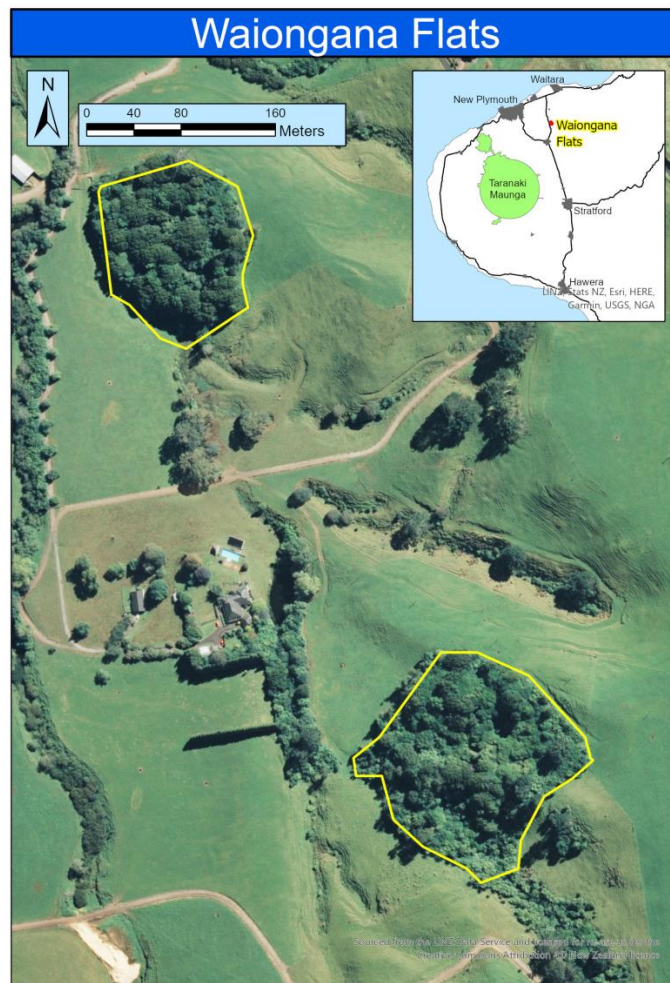
### Ecological Values

Rarity and Distinctiveness - High	Contains the 'Nationally Vulnerable' scarlet rata ( <i>Metrosideros fulgens</i> )
Representativeness - High	The remnants are located within an area classified as an Acutely Threatened land environment (LENZ F5.2a). Indigenous vegetation is rare in these areas as this environment type has largely been cleared for farmland. The ecosystem type is WF13, Tawa, kohekohe, rewarewa, hinau, podocarp forest which is classified as 'Chronically threatened'. There is only approximately 16% of this forest type left in the Taranaki region.

Ecological context - High	Provides important habitat and good connectivity with other Key Native Ecosystems in the area.
Sustainability - Positive	In good vegetative condition. Key ecological processes still influence the site. Under appropriate management, it can remain resilient to existing or potential threats.

### Other Management Issues

Habitat Modification - Low	The remnants are all securely fenced and protected under QEII covenants
Possum Self-help	Under Possum Self-help control
Weeds - Low	Weed species limited in spread at this stage. Tradescantia along waterways and banks, woolly nightshade on edges and in isolated patches, small patch of gorse in one location.
Predators - High	Possums are controlled in conjunction with the self help possum control program and this will be helping to keep the forest canopy healthy and protect nesting birds. Native fauna would also benefit from a predator control program targeting other introduced predators such as feral cats, mustelids, hedgehogs and rats.





## Waiongana Flats Ltd B

### At a glance

TRC Reference: BD/9716	LENZ:	F5.2a Acutely threatened
Ecological District: Egmont	National:	Priority 1 - Threatened Land Environment
Land Tenure: Private	Regional:	Key Native Ecosystem
Area(ha): 1.8	Regional Ecosystem Loss:	Chronically threatened 10-20% left
GPS: 1703846X & 5671728Y	Protection Status:	QEII Covenant
Habitat: Forest Remnant	Catchment:	Waiongana (394)
Bioclimatic Zone: Lowland		
Ecosystem Type: WF13: Tawa, kohekohe, rewarewa, hinau, podocarp forest		

### General Description

The Waiongana Flats B forest remnant is located on privately owned land 4.5km south of Lepperton, within the Egmont Ecological District and Waiongana Stream catchment. The remnant is protected by a QEII covenant, 1.8ha in size, and is comprised of cutover lowland tawa dominant forest on hill slopes and a stream terrace. The remnant is of a native forest type that is classified as 'Chronically Threatened' in Taranaki and fall within an 'Acutely Threatened' Land Environment (LENZ) F5.2a. Remnants such as this provide important habitat for rare and threatened species. The Waiongana Flats Ltd B also offers good connectivity to other nearby habitats, covenants and Key Native Ecosystems in the area such as the Hooper's, Dobb's Family Trust, and Te Wairoa KNE's.

### Ecological Features

#### Flora

The forest canopy is dominated by tawa and kohekohe, with occasional small stands of karaka, rewarewa, mahoe, and rimu. The understory is dominated by kanono and hangehange, with a mix of other species including kawakawa, pate, mahoe, nikau and tree ferns. Ground cover, climbers and epiphytes are common.

#### Fauna

Native birds recorded from the remnants include kereru, tui, fantail, grey warbler, and silvereye. A range of exotic species are also present. Good habitat exists for native reptiles including dense vegetation, epiphytes, loose bark, leaf litter, logs and ground cover. Notable native reptile species may be present such as the goldstripe gecko, forest gecko, striped skink and ornate skink. The habitat will contain a very diverse range of terrestrial invertebrates likely including notable species such as peripatus. A small stream is present in the remnant, which may contain notable native fish species such as kokopu and longfin eels.

### Ecological Values

Sustainability - Positive	In good vegetative condition. Key ecological processes still influence the site. Under appropriate management, it can remain resilient to existing or potential threats.
Ecological context - High	Provides important habitat and good connectivity with other Key Native Ecosystems in the area.
Representativeness - High	The remnant is located within an area classified as an Acutely Threatened land environment (LENZ F5.2a). Indigenous vegetation is rare in these areas as this environment type has largely been cleared for farmland. The ecosystem type is WF13, Tawa,

kohekohe, rewarewa, hinau, podocarp forest which is classified as 'Chronically threatened'. There is only approximately 16% of this forest type left in the Taranaki region.

Rarity and Distinctiveness - High

The rata species *Metrosideros fulgens* is present, and is classified as: Threatened - Nationally Vulnerable

### Other Management Issues

Habitat Modification - Low

The remnant is securely fenced and protected under a QEII covenant

Possum Self-help

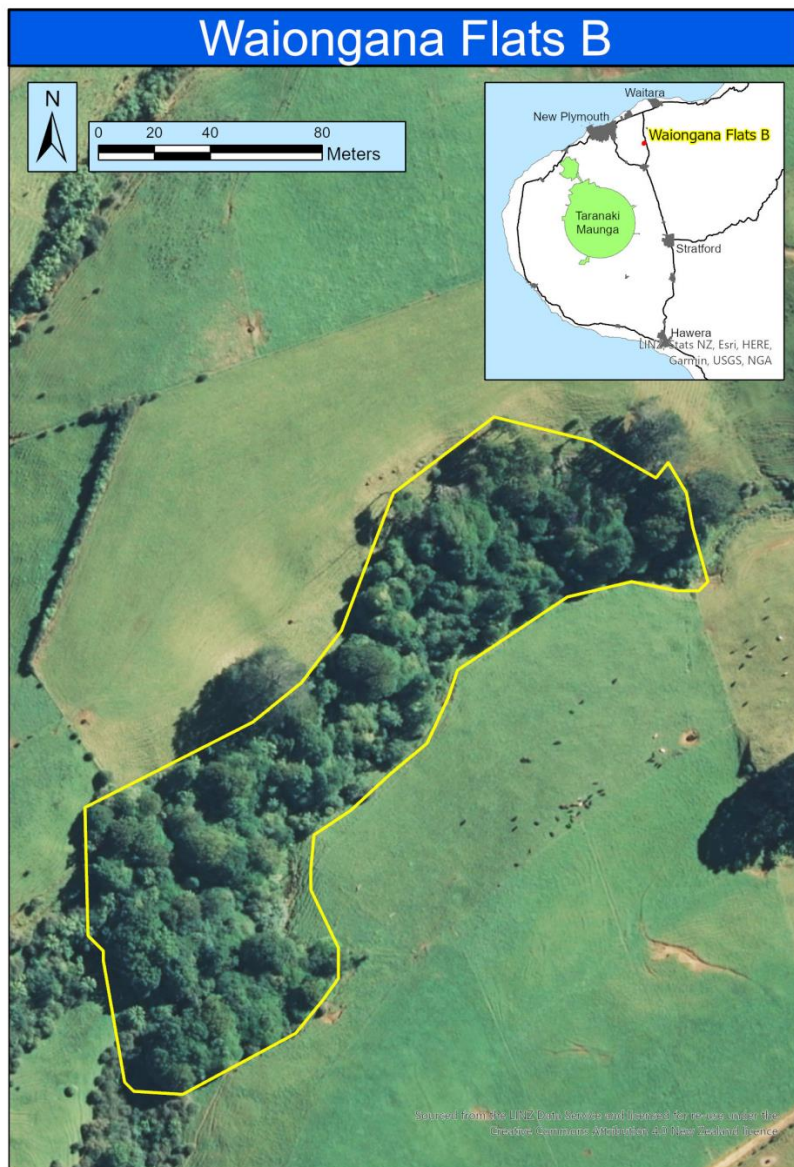
Within the possum self help area

Predators - High

Possums, cats, rats, hedgehogs, and mustelids

Weeds - Medium

Boundary weeds and some areas of tradescantia present



## Ryan Forest remnant

### At a glance

TRC Reference: BD/9551	LENZ:	F5.2b Acutely threatened
Ecological District: Egmont	Local:	Significant Natural Area
Land Tenure: Private	Regional:	Key Native Ecosystem
Area(ha): 1.75	Regional Ecosystem Loss:	Chronically threatened 10-20% left
GPS: 1699212X & 5674086Y	Catchment:	Waiongana (394)

Habitat: Forest Remnant

Bioclimatic Zone: Semi-Coastal

Ecosystem Type: WF13: Tawa, kohekohe, rewarewa, hinau, podocarp forest

### General Description

Ryan forest remnant is located on privately owned land on the south-eastern outskirts of New Plymouth. It lies in the Egmont Ecological District. Ryan forest remnant is dominated by large tawa trees, with kingfern and scarlet rata being two notable species present. The remnant is 1.75 ha, with several small forest remnants, and the larger Umutekai forest wetland in close proximity.

### Ecological Features

#### Flora

Forest with wetland/swamp forest area on southern side. Tawa dominant, with puriri, nikau and mahoe commonly found. Carex, raupo and flax common in swamp forest areas.

#### Fauna

Native faun observed on day of condition assessment includes fantail, kereru, tui, king fisher, and hawk.

### Ecological Values

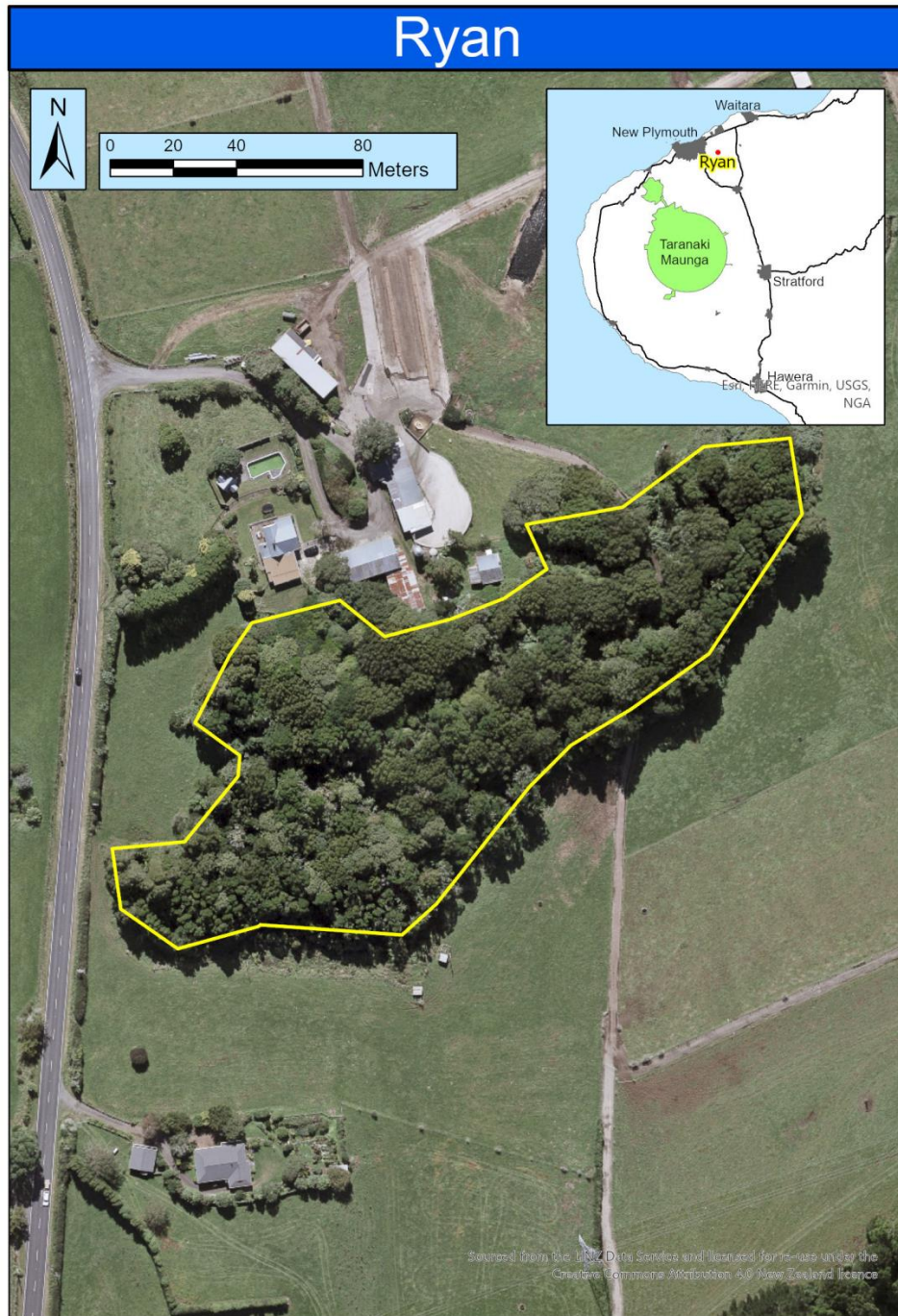
Sustainability - Positive	In relatively good vegetative condition. Key ecological processes still influence the site. Under appropriate management it can remain resilient to existing or potential threats
Ecological Context - Medium	Close to Umutekai and other small forest remnants.
Representativeness - High	Good example of indigenous vegetation on F5.2b - an 'Acutely Threatened' LENZ environment. Is a remnant of ecosystems considered 'Acutely threatened' (WF8; Kahikatea, pukatea forest) and 'Chronically threatened' (WF13; Tawa, kohekohe, rearewa, hinau, podocarp forest) from it's pre-european extent. Less than 10%, and 10-20% (respectively) of these ecosystem types remain in Taranaki.
Rarity and Distinctiveness - High	Contains the 'At Risk' king fern, and 'Threatened' scarlet rata.

### Other Management Issues

Herbivores - Low	The site is fully fenced and protected from livestock.
Possum Self-help	Part of possum self-help programme
Habitat Modification - Low	Wetland area appears free from drainage.

Weeds - Medium  
Predators - Medium

Tradescantia, ginger, blackberry and holly present in areas.  
Possums, cats, rats, and mustelids will be present.



## Monk Road Bush

### At a glance

TRC Reference: BD/9705	LENZ:	F5.2c Acutely threatened
Ecological District: Manawatu Plains	National:	Priority 1 - Threatened Land Environment
Land Tenure: Private		Priority 4 - Threatened Species
Area(ha): 3.2	Regional:	Key Native Ecosystem
GPS: 1742493X & 5600691Y		Representative ecosystem type
Habitat: Forest Remnant	Regional Ecosystem Loss:	At risk 20-30% left
Bioclimatic Zone: Semi-Coastal	Protection Status:	QEII Covenant
Ecosystem Type: MF7.3: Tawa, pukatea, podocarp forest	Catchment:	Whenuakura (342)

### General Description

Monk Road Bush is located 4 km north-east of Waverley. The forest remnant is located on privately owned land, which has been protected with a QEII covenant since the early 1990's. The catchment lies in the Manawatu Plains Ecological District. The forest is dominated by karaka, with tawa, pukatea and nikau present.

### Ecological Features

#### Flora

The forest canopy is dominated by karaka, with occasional specimens of tawa and pukatea entering the top layer of forest. The understory includes karo, hangehange, kawakawa, and a variety of ferns, with nikau present in canopy gaps. Ground cover, climbers and epiphytes are common.

#### Fauna

Native birds recorded from the remnants include kereru, tui, fantail, and grey warbler. A range of exotic species are also present. Good habitat exists for native reptiles including dense vegetation, epiphytes, loose bark, leaf litter, logs and ground cover. Notable native reptile species may be present such as the goldstripe gecko, forest gecko, striped skink and ornate skink. The habitat will contain a very diverse range of terrestrial invertebrates likely including notable species such as peripatus.

### Ecological Values

Sustainability - Positive	In good vegetative condition. Key ecological processes still influence the site. Under appropriate management, it can remain resilient to existing or potential threats.
Ecological context - High	Provides important habitat and good connectivity with other Key Native Ecosystems and large forest areas in the region.
Rarity and Distinctiveness - High	The rata species <i>Metrosideros fulgens</i> is present, and is classified as: Threatened - Nationally Vulnerable
Representativeness - High	The remnant is located within an area classified as an Acutely Threatened land environment (LENZ F5.2c). Indigenous vegetation is rare in these areas as this environment type has largely been cleared for farmland. The ecosystem type is MF7-3, Tawa, pukatea, podocarp forest, which is classified as 'At risk'. There is only approximately 26% of this forest type left in the Taranaki region.

### Other Management Issues

Weeds - Low

No invasive weed species present.

Predators - High

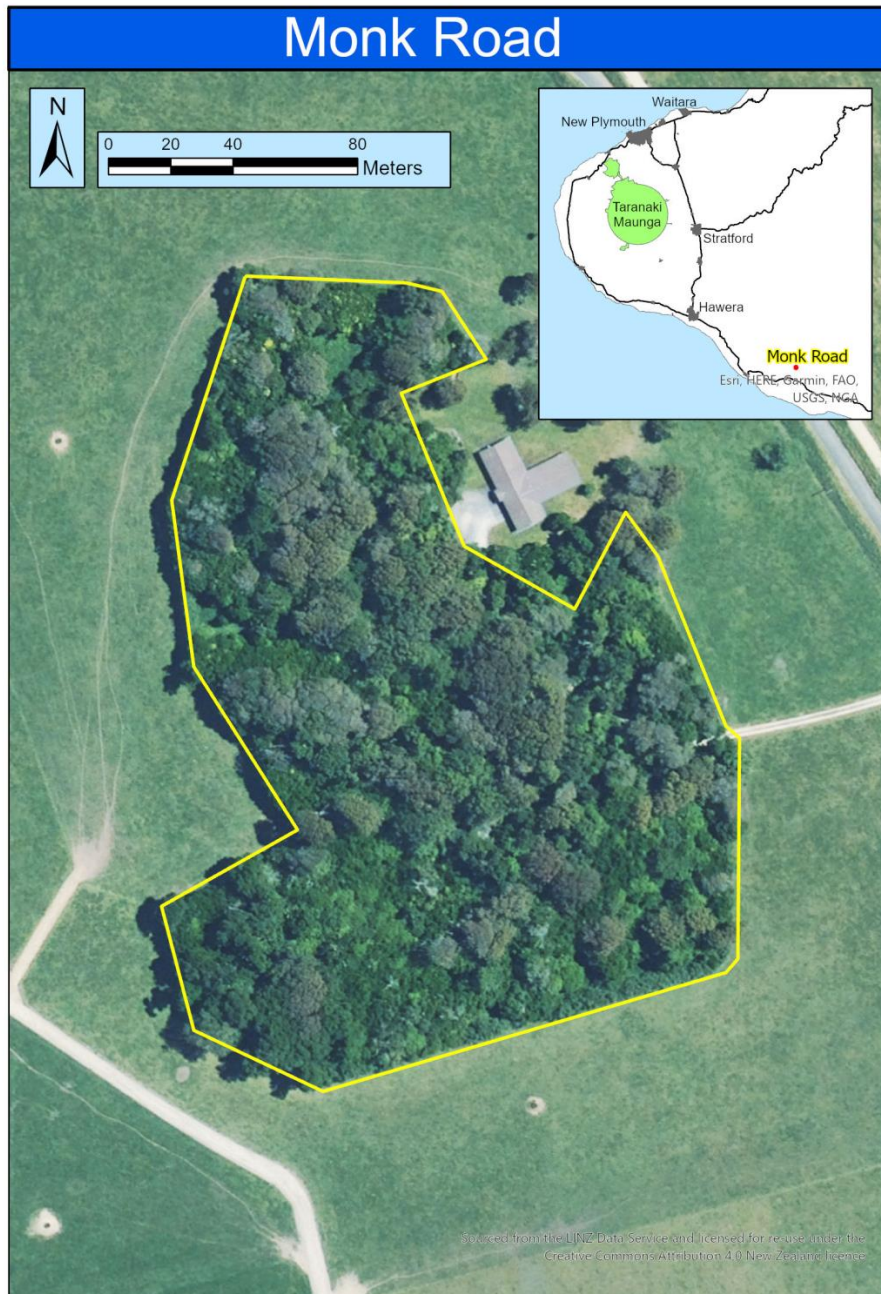
Possums are targeted by occasional control, the site would benefit from continuous control due to the close proximity to sources of reinvasion. Native fauna would also benefit from a predator control program targeting other introduced predators such as feral cats, mustelids, hedgehogs and rats.

Possum Self-help

The site is outside the current self help possum control area.

Habitat Modification - Low

The remnant is securely fenced and protected under a QEII covenant



## Wells Cross Rd

### At a glance

TRC Reference: BD/9674	LENZ:	F5.2b Acutely threatened
Ecological District: Egmont	Local:	Significant Natural Area
Land Tenure: Private	National:	Priority 1 - Threatened Land Environment
Area(ha): 2.9		Priority 4 - Threatened Species
GPS: 1706228X & 5674958Y	Regional:	Key Native Ecosystem
Habitat: Forest Remnant	Regional Ecosystem Loss:	Chronically threatened 10-20% left
Bioclimatic Zone: Semi-Coastal	Protection Status:	Local Government
Ecosystem Type: WF13: Tawa, kohekohe, rewarewa, hinau, podocarp forest	Catchment:	Waiongana (394)

### General Description

Wells' Bush is located on privately owned land on Cross Road, approximately 2 km south east of Lepperton township in North Taranaki. The site is within the Egmont Ecological District and located within the Waiongana catchment. The area is made up of three large semi-coastal forest remnants loosely joined by native revegetation/riparian planting throughout an unnamed tributary of the Mangaonaia Stream. The three remnants amount to approximately 2.9 hectares and have adequate fencing along most of the site boundary. Although the site has no formal protection under a covenant, the largest remnant is listed as a Significant Natural Area under the New Plymouth District Council's District Plan. The forest type (WF13) is classified as 'Chronically Threatened' as there is less than 16% of this type of forest left in Taranaki. The site is in close proximity to other Key Native Ecosystems in the area, including Hoopers Bush, Lepperton Bush, Te Wairoa, Cardenica Bush and Tegel QEII.

### Ecological Features

#### Flora

The forest type is a mix of semi-coastal/lowland tawa/pukatea/kohekohe forest. Other canopy trees include titoki (*Alectryon excelsus*), miro (*Prumnopitys ferruginia*), white maire (*Nestegis lanceolata*), rimu (*Dacrydium cupressinum*), rewarewa (*Knightia excelsa*) and puriri (*Vitex lucens*). A number of other plant species are also present in the sub canopy including karaka (*Corynocarpus laevigatus*), mamaku (*Cyathea medullaris*), kawakawa (*Piper excelsum*), pigeonwood (*Hedycarya arborea*), pate (*Schefflera digitata*), mapou (*Myrsine australis*), nikau (*Rhopalostylis sapida*), and mahoe (*Melicactus ramiflorus*). A diverse range of epiphytes were also present including the nationally vulnerable scarlett rata (*Metersideros fulgens*) and white rata (*M. perforata*), New Zealand jasmine (*Parsonsia heterophylla*), climbing hard fern (*Blechnum filiforme*), and green fleshy tree orchid (*Drymoanthus adversus*).

#### Fauna

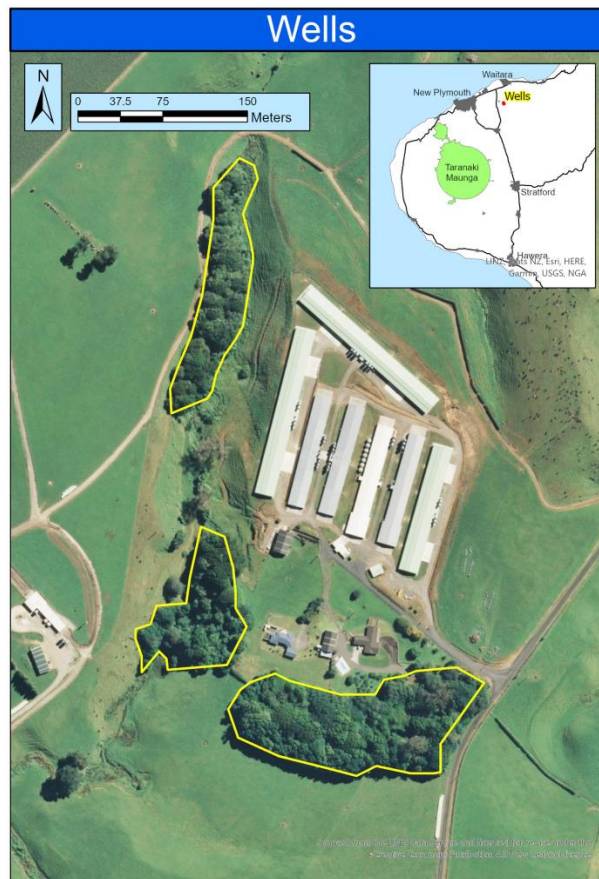
Native birdlife recorded in and around the KNE include the grey warbler (*Gerygone igata*), fantail (*Rhipidura fuliginosa*), silvereve (*Zosterops lateralis lateralis*) and sacred kingfisher (*Todiramphus sanctus vagans*). Fish life in the nearby stream systems includes the 'At Risk' longfin eel (*Anguilla dieffenbachii*) and redfin bully (*Gobiomorphus huttoni*). Other aquatic life includes the shortfin eel (*Anguilla australis*), freshwater crayfish (*Paraneohaps planifrons*), freshwater shrimp (*Paratya*) and the introduced brown trout (*Salmo trutta*). Good habitat exists for notable reptiles and invertebrates also.

### Ecological Values

Sustainability - Positive	Key ecological processes still influence the site. Under appropriate management it will remain resilient to existing and potential threats.
Ecological Context - Medium	The site provides connectivity to other Key Native Ecosystems nearby including Lepperton Bush and Tegal QEII.
Representativeness - High	Contains indigenous vegetation that is poorly represented in Taranaki and classified as F5.2b - an 'acutely threatened' LENZ environment.
Rarity and Distinctiveness - Medium	Contains the 'Nationally Vulnerable' scarlet rata ( <i>metrosideros fulgens</i> ) and white rata ( <i>M. perforata</i> )

**Other Management Issues**

Habitat Modification - Low	The remnant is adequately fenced to prevent stock incursion and it has not had stock present in the bush remnants for some time given lush understory.
Herbivore Control	Within the possum self help control area.
Weeds - Low	Sparse woolly nightshade ( <i>Solanum mauritianum</i> ), with localised heavy cover of African clubmoss ( <i>Selaginella kraussiana</i> ) and wandering willy ( <i>Tradescantia fluminensis</i> ). Some occasional arum lilly ( <i>Zantedeschia aethiopica</i> ) in wet areas.
Predators - High	Possums, cats, rats, hedgehogs and mustelids.
Herbivores - Medium	Possums





## Wellington Bush

### At a glance

TRC Reference: BD/9724	LENZ:	H1.3a Acutely threatened
Ecological District: Egmont	National:	Priority 1 - Threatened Land Environment
Land Tenure: Private		Priority 4 - Threatened Species
Area(ha): 2.6	Regional:	Key Native Ecosystem
GPS: 1711413X & 5668586Y		Close proximity to a representative ecosystem site
Habitat: Forest Remnant	Regional	Acutely Threatened <10% left
Bioclimatic Zone: Lowland	Ecosystem Loss:	
Ecosystem Type: WF13: Tawa, kohekohe, rewarewa, hinau, podocarp forest	Catchment:	Waitara (395)

### General Description

The privately owned Wellington Bush is comprised of two forest remnants (1.9 and 0.7ha) located 8 km east of Inglewood on the bank of the Manganui River. The forest remnant is located in the Egmont Ecological Region, across the river from Everett Park, a Scenic Reserve administered by the Department of Conservation. The remnants are primarily kahikatea forest on relatively flat terrain. Initial assessment during summer found the forest floor to be dry, further visits will determine if the forest floor floods during winter. This type of forest is now very rare on the Egmont Ring Plain.

### Ecological Features

#### Flora

Kahikatea dominated canopy, with tawa and rimu present. Various coprosma species present in understory as well as nikau, kawakawa and mahoe. Understory is sparse but recovering as the remnant has been fenced within the last 2-3 years, supplejack vines form thickets in areas. Ground cover is also recovering, various fern species are reappearing.

#### Fauna

Native bird species observed include kereru, fantail, paradise duck, king fisher and tui.

### Ecological Values

Sustainability - Positive	In good vegetative condition. Key ecological processes still influence the site. Under appropriate management, it can remain resilient to existing or potential threats
Ecological context - High	This remnant provides important connectivity between nearby Everett Park Reserve and other small remnants to the east, including Watsons Hill Bush, Fairy Forest KNE, ultimately leading to the larger Taramokou Conservation Area and the northern and eastern hill country areas. The connectivity of these smaller remnants is crucial in allowing movement of native species to find food sources, nesting areas, and new habitats for young of the year.
Representativeness - High	Contains indigenous vegetation on H1.3a - an 'Acutely Threatened' LENZ environment

Rarity and Distinctiveness - High      Contains the "Threatened" rata species *Metrosideros fulgens*, on land classified "Acutely Threatened" and an ecosystem classified "Chronically Threatened".

### ***Other Management Issues***

Habitat Modification - Low

Herbivores - Low

Possum Self-help

Predators - Medium

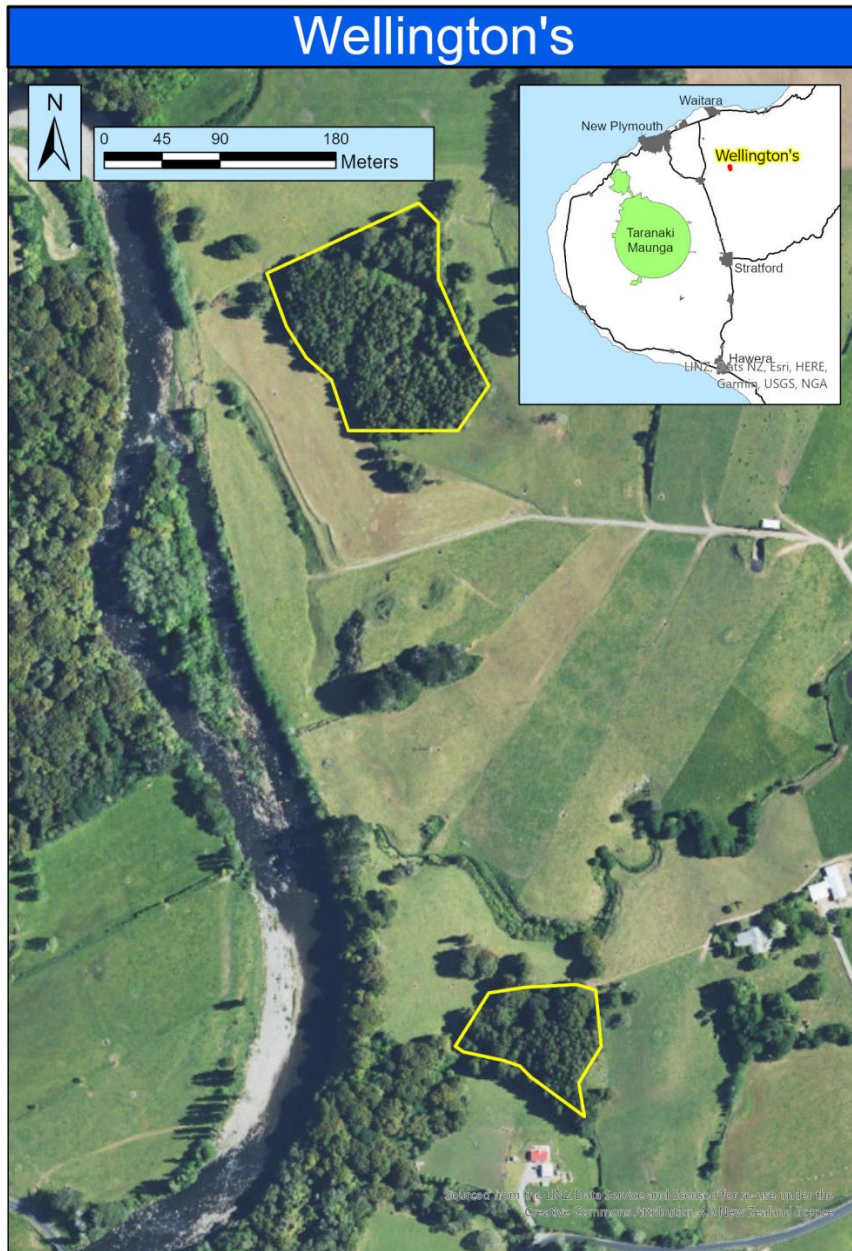
Weeds - Medium

Currently stock proof although fencing upgrades are required

Located outside of the Possum Self-help area.

Possums, rats, and mustelids will be present.

Occasional shrub weeds on forest boundary, considerable understory weeds in the smaller southern remnant



## Larcom's Homestead

### At a glance

TRC Reference: BD/9717	LENZ:	F5.2a Acutely threatened
Ecological District: Matemateaonga		F7.2a At risk
Land Tenure: Private	National:	Priority 1 - Threatened Land Environment
Area(ha): 2		Priority 4 - Threatened Species
GPS: 1718600X & 5625282Y	Regional:	Key Native Ecosystem
Habitat: Forest Remnant	Regional Ecosystem Loss:	At risk 20-30% left
Bioclimatic Zone: Lowland	Catchment:	Tangahoe (348)
Ecosystem Type: MF7.3: Tawa, pukatea, podocarp forest		

### General Description

Larcom's Homestead forest remnant is located on private land approximately 9 kilometres east of Normanby off Morea Road in South Taranaki. The remnant lies within the Matemateaonga Ecological District and Tangahoe River catchment. The 2 hectare forest remnant consists of older cut over lowland podocarp forest with a dominant canopy of karaka, tawa and pukatea. Larcom's Homestead forest remnant enhances connectivity between fragmented indigenous habitats in this area including Lake Rotokare Scenic Reserve, The Totaras and Cotebrook KNE's

### Ecological Features

#### Flora

The 2 hectare forest remnant consists of older cut over lowland podocarp forest with a dominant canopy of karaka, tawa and pukatea. The younger lower canopy is dominated by nikau, mahoe, pigeonwood and tree ferns. Ground cover, climbers and epiphytes are common. Notable species for the site includes the 'Regionally Distinctive' jointed fern, 'Threatened' poroporo, and one species of climbing rata (recently classified as 'Threatened' due to myrtle rust threats).

#### Fauna

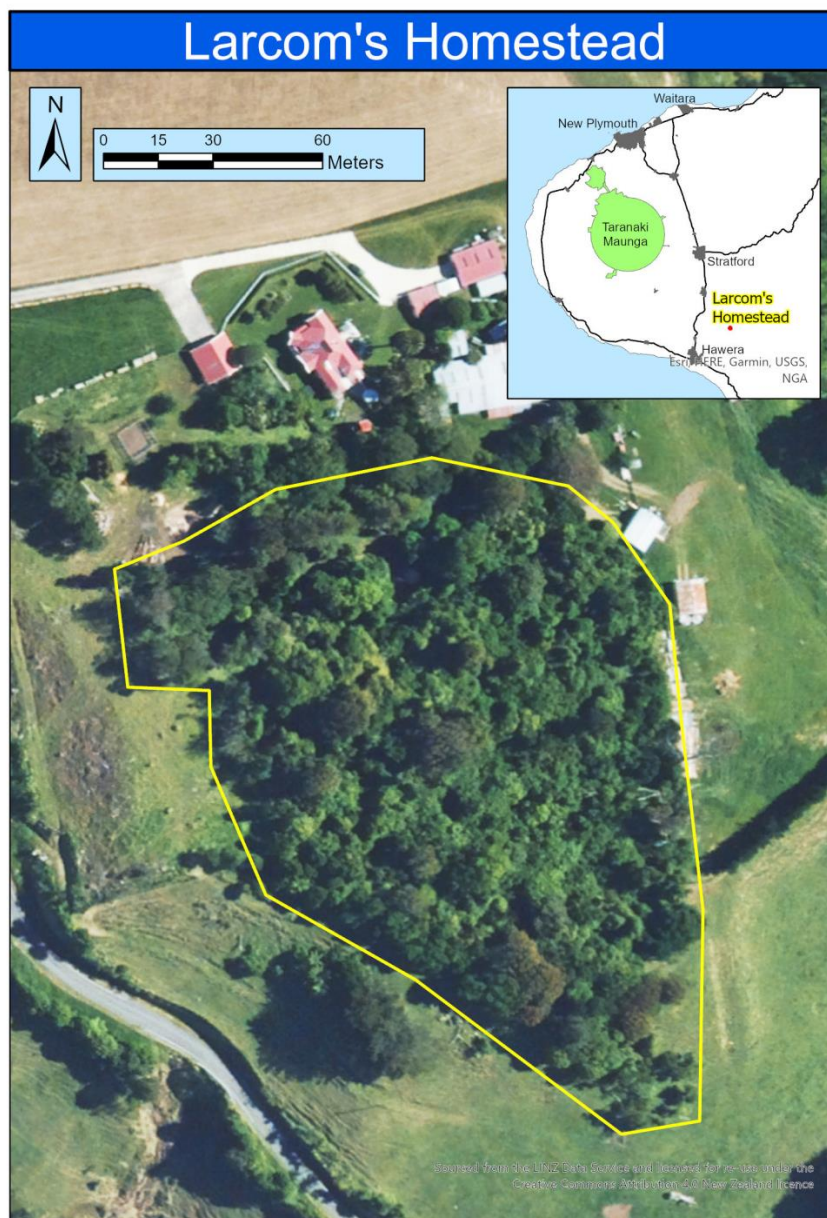
Native birds present include kereru, tui, bellbird, silvereye, shining cuckoo, grey warbler, fantail, kingfisher and morepork. There is very good habitat for a range of other native species including reptiles and invertebrates. Notable fauna species present include the 'Regionally Distinctive' goldstripe gecko.

### Ecological Values

Sustainability - Positive	Key ecological processes still influence the site and with appropriate management, it can remain resilient to existing or potential threats.
Ecological context - High	Provides additional habitat and greater connectivity with other forest remnants, habitat corridors and Key Native Ecosystems in the area.
Representativeness - High	Contains indigenous vegetation classified as a 'At Risk' forest type and an 'Acutely Threatened' (F5.2a) LENZ environment.
Rarity and Distinctiveness - High	The site contains the nationally vulnerable poroporo and jointed fern. It also contains a 'Nationally Threatened' species of rata owing to myrtle rust threats, and the 'At Risk' and 'Regionally Distinctive' goldstripe gecko.

### Other Management Issues

Habitat Modification - Medium	There is an area of recent stock damage at the southern end of the block. The site is now stock proof but upgrades to the fence is needed in some areas.
Predators - High	Possums, cats, mustelids, hedgehogs and rats
Weeds - Medium	The site has areas of ginger, tradescantia, montbretia, ivy, banana passionfruit and blackberry. These mostly exist around the bush margins, therefore access for control is easy.
Herbivores - Medium	Some old stock damage at the southern end. Fence at the northern end is still vulnerable to stock and goats, however the risk on incursion is low.
Possum Self-help	The site is not within the self-help area. Landowners still carry out intermittent possum control throughout the year.



## The Ram Paddock (Larcom's)

### At a glance

TRC Reference: BD/9718	LENZ:	F1.3b Less reduced, better protected
Ecological District: Matemateaonga	National:	Priority 1 - Threatened Land Environment
Land Tenure: Private		Priority 4 - Threatened Species
Area(ha): 2	Regional:	Key Native Ecosystem
GPS: 1721367X & 5629645Y	Regional Ecosystem Loss:	At risk 20-30% left
Habitat: Forest Remnant		
Bioclimatic Zone: Lowland		
Ecosystem Type: MF7.3: Tawa, pukatea, podocarp forest		

### General Description

The Ram Paddock (Larcom's) forest remnant is located on private land approximately 13 kilometres northeast of Normanby off Makino Valley Road in South Taranaki. The remnant lies within the Matemateaonga Ecological District and Tangahoe River catchment. The 2 hectare forest remnant consists of lowland podocarp forest with a dominant canopy of tawa and pukatea. The Ram Paddock forest remnant enhances connectivity between fragmented indigenous habitats in this area including Lake Rotokare Scenic Reserve, The Totaras, Colliers and Oha Honey KNE's

### Ecological Features

#### Flora

The 2 hectare forest remnant consists of podocarp forest with a dominant canopy of tawa and pukatea. The understory is constantly impacted by stock so remains mostly bare however species present include mahoe, shining karamu and manuka at the margins. A range of native ferns occupy the site including wheki, water fern, leather lead fern, creek fern and more. Climbers and epiphytes are common. Recent myrtle rust threats have elevated potentially vulnerable native flora species to 'Threatened' status. Notably, four of these new threatened species are present at this site including three species of climbing rata, and manuka.

#### Fauna

Native birds present include tui, fantail, grey warbler, harrier, kingfisher, silvereye and kereru. There is also habitat for a range of other native species including reptiles and invertebrates.

### Ecological Values

Rarity and Distinctiveness - Medium	The site contains three species of 'threatened' rata. There is also potential that it provides habitat for other notable species of birds, reptiles and invertebrates.
Representativeness - Medium	Contains indigenous vegetation classified as 'At Risk' forest type (MF7.3: Tawa, pukatea, podocarp forest) in Taranaki. Less than 30% indigenous vegetation remains in these environments. Native biodiversity in these areas is greatly depleted and under threat from continued habitat.
Ecological context - High	Provides connectivity to other habitats in the area including Lake Rotokare scenic reserve, The Totaras KNE, Oha Honey KNE and Colliers KNE.

Sustainability - Negative

Vegetation is being heavily impacted by stock. If stock were to be excluded from the remnant through fencing, the site will greatly benefit.

**Other Management Issues**

Predators - High

The site sits in the Rotokare halo area and receives landscape scale mustelid and feral cat control. Possums, cats, mustelids, hedgehogs and rats will be impacting the site.

Weeds - Medium

The site has areas of inkweed, barberry and Himalayan honeysuckle.

Herbivores - High

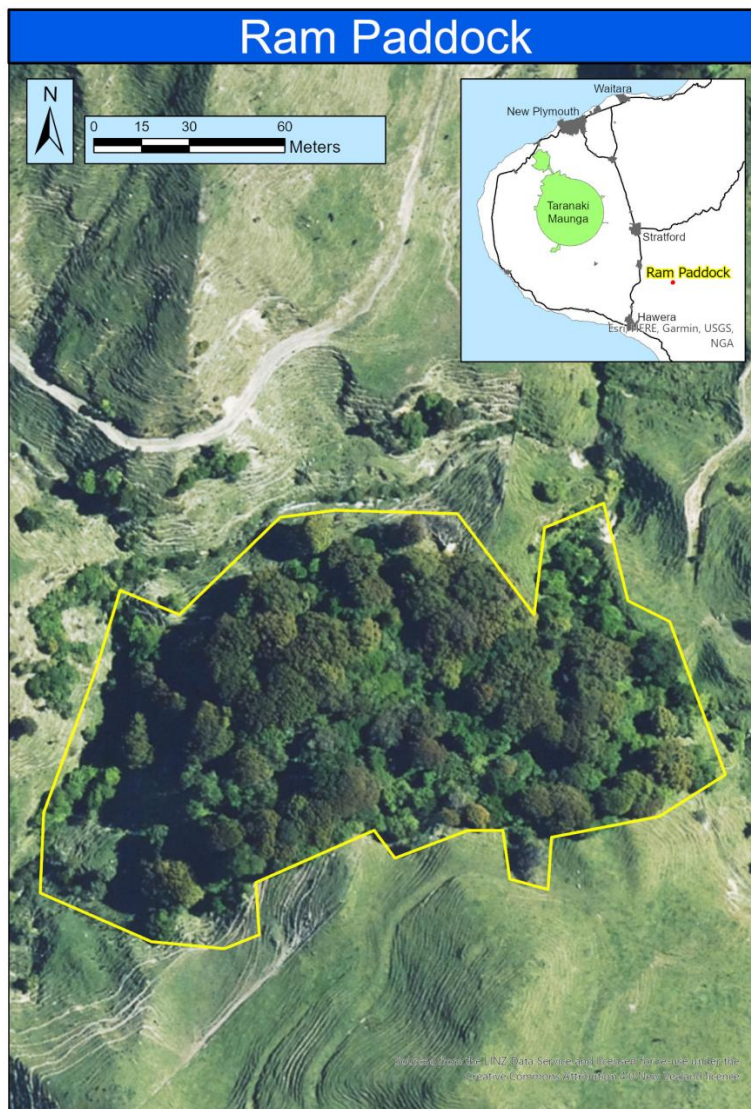
Cattle and sheep have full access to this site and are therefore heavily impacting on native vegetation and forest regeneration. Exclusion of all stock through fencing is recommended.

Possum Self-help

The site is not within the self-help area.

Habitat Modification - High

The site is currently unfenced and regularly grazed by sheep and cattle. Fencing to exclude stock would greatly benefit the site.



## Katikara (TPOL)

### At a glance

TRC Reference: BD/9719	LENZ:	F5.3b Not threatened
Ecological District: Egmont	National:	Priority 4 - Threatened Species
Land Tenure: Private	Regional:	Representative ecosystem type
Area(ha): 20		Key Native Ecosystem
GPS: 1683915X & 5657935Y	Regional Ecosystem Loss:	Less reduced >50% left
Habitat: Forest Remnant	Protection Status:	Local Government
Bioclimatic Zone: Lowland	Catchment:	Katikara (382)
Ecosystem Type: MF8.2: Rimu, rata, kamahi forest		

### General Description

Katikara (TPOL) is a 20 hectare block located on private land approximately 8.7m south-east of Okato. The remnant consists of an existing cutover lowland tawa/kamahi forest and is bordered on three sides by Te Papakura o Taranaki with the Katikara stream to the south. The Katikara (TPOL) remnant is situated in close proximity to other KNEs in the area including Pukeiti, Katikara Bush and Carrington Road B.

### Ecological Features

#### Flora

This remnant is a good example of existing and regenerating lowland native forest, with a canopy consisting predominantly of kamahi, tawa and rimu. The understory consists of many species including pigeonwood, kanono, lancewood and ferns. Ground cover is intact and climbers and epiphytes are abundant. Notably, four threatened species are present at this site including two species of rata, kanuka and manuka.

#### Fauna

Native birdlife recorded in and around the covenanted area include the shinig cuckoo, grey warbler, fantail, tui, bellbird, kereru, tomtit and morepork. The 'Threatened' long-tailed cuckoo is also present at this site and is notable for the area. Contains threatened native fish such as shortjaw kokopu, koaro and longfin eel. Likely to contain other notable fauna species such as reptiles and invertebrates.

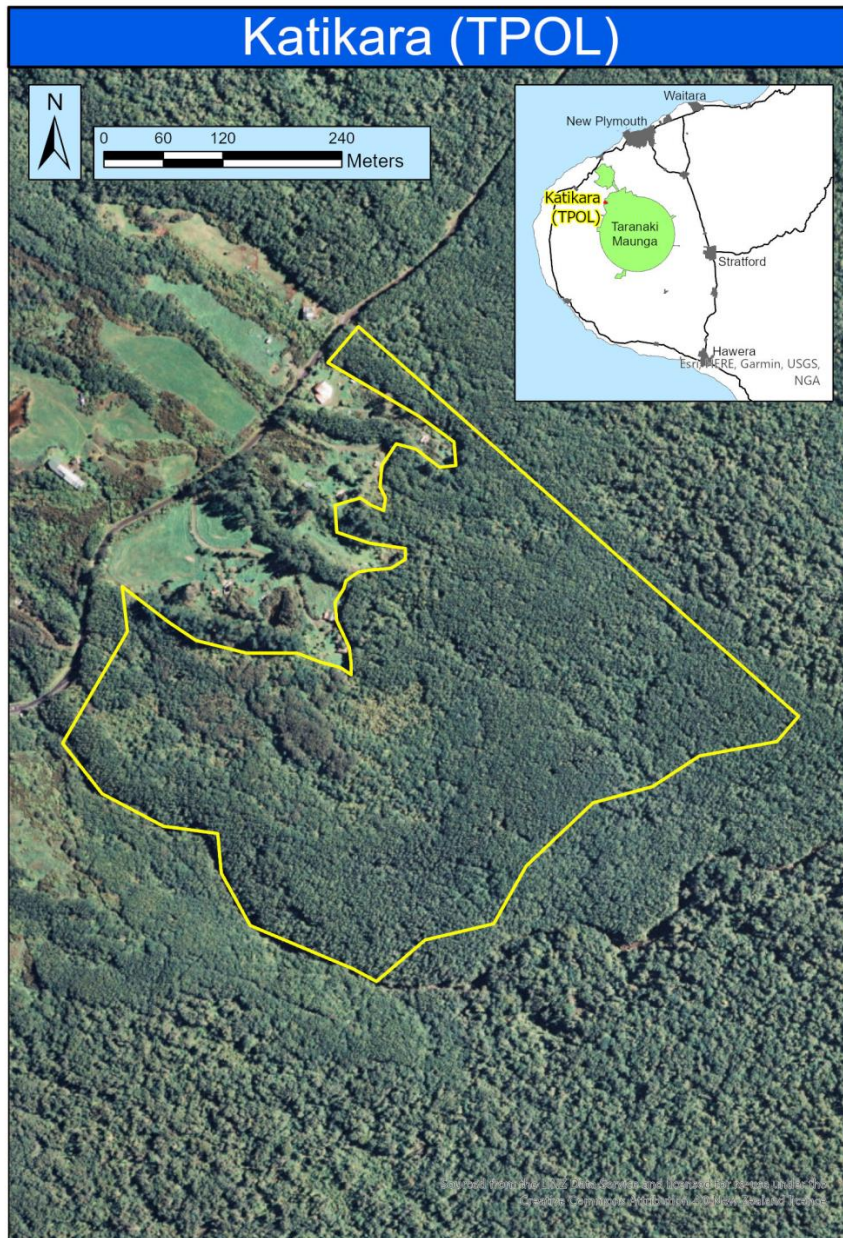
### Ecological Values

Sustainability - Positive	Key ecological processes still influence the site and with appropriate management, it can remain resilient to existing or potential threats.
Representativeness - Low	Contains indigenous vegetation classified as a 'Less reduced and better protected' (F5.3b) LENZ environment. This site has been identified as a priority representative site for management.
Rarity and Distinctiveness - High	Contains four newly listed 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' flora species due to potential vulnerability to myrtle rust including two species of rata, kanuka and manuka. Contains threatened native fish such as shortjaw kokopu, koaro and longfin eel. Likely to contain other notable fauna species such as reptiles and invertebrates.
Ecological context - High	Provides additional habitat and greater connectivity with other KNE in this area such as Katikara Bush, Lucien's Lot and Egmont National Park.



**Other Management Issues**

Habitat Modification - Medium	Protected from stock and protected by an agreement with TPOL
Herbivores - Medium	Potential high risk from browsing although currently secure and in good condition.
Possum Self-help	The property is within the possum self-help area.
Predators - High	Predators including rodents, mustelids, possums, feral cats and hedgehogs will be having an impact on native species at the site.
Habitat Modification - Medium	Gorse, african clubmoss, blackberry, pine, gum and redwood trees are present on the bush margins



## PARGus & CarLoom Bush Blocks

### At a glance

TRC Reference: BD/9715	LENZ:	F5.3a Not Threatened
Ecological District: Egmont		F5.2a Acutely threatened
Land Tenure: Private	National:	Priority 4 – Threatened Species
Area(ha): 0.7 + 1.9 = 2.6ha		Priority 2 – Sand Dunes and Wetlands
GPS: 1704672X & 5649468Y		Priority 1 – Threatened Land Environment
Habitat: Forest Remnant/Wetland		
Bioclimatic Zone: Lowland		
Ecosystem Type: MF7.2: Rata, tawa, kamahi, podocarp forest	Regional:	Key Native Ecosystem
MF8.3: Kahikatea, rimu, kamahi forest	Regional Ecosystem Loss:	Regionally Significant Wetland
		Less reduced >50% left
	Protection Status:	Reduced 30-50% left
	Catchment:	Local Government
		Waitara (395)

### General Description

PARGus & CarLoom bush blocks are located on private land, approximately 4km west of Midhirst in central Taranaki. The site consists of two cutover lowland forest/swamp remnants, situated on flat and sloping land, extending down to the Rum Keg Creek margin which flows into the Waitara (395) catchment. The remnants are of native forest types that are classified as 'Reduced' and 'Less reduced' in Taranaki and partly fall within 'Acutely Threatened' Land Environment (LENZ) F5.2a. Remnants such as this provide important habitat for rare and threatened species. The site provides connectivity with other forest remnants, habitat corridors and Key Native Ecosystems in the area.

### Ecological Features

#### Flora

The site includes two wetland mosaic forest remnants, one to the west (PARGus) and one to the east (CarLoom). The western block's canopy is dominated by kamahi and kanono with a decent stand of swamp maire. Other individual forest trees are present including mahoe, kahikatea, rimu, and tree fuchsia. The eastern block has a canopy dominated by swamp maire and mahoe with other species such as kanono, tawa and fuchsia being common. Both remnants include understory species such as wineberry, mahoe, pate and tree ferns. Ground cover, climbers and epiphytes are common. Notable flora includes the threatened swamp maire and white rata.

#### Fauna

Birds are generally in moderate to low numbers in the area and include kereru, tui, fantail, grey warbler and silvereye. The landowners have also spotted karearea and dabchick in the area recently. A range of exotic species are also present. Good habitat exists for native reptiles including dense vegetation, epiphytes, loose bark, leaf litter, logs and ground cover. Native notable reptile species may be present such as the goldstripe gecko, forest gecko, brown skink and ornate skink. The habitat will contain a diverse range of terrestrial invertebrates likely including notable species such as peripatus. The wetland forest remnant to the east is connected to Rum Keg creek which contains good habitat for native fish. Notable species could be present including longfin eels and large galaxiid species.

### Ecological Values

Sustainability - Positive	Key ecological processes still influence the site and with appropriate management, it can remain resilient to existing or potential threats.
Ecological context - High	Provides additional habitat and greater connectivity with other forest remnants, habitat corridors and Key Native Ecosystems in the area.
Representativeness - High	Contains indigenous vegetation classified as a 'Reduced' forest type and an 'Acutely Threatened' (F5.2a) LENZ environment.
Rarity and Distinctiveness - Medium	The site contains the nationally threatened swamp maire and white rata. There is also potential for notable species such as shortjaw kokopu, koaro and native lizards to be present.

### Other Management Issues

Possum Self-help	Within the self-help area and receives possum control.
Weeds - Medium	Willow, holly, blackberry and montbretia are present.
Predators - Medium	Possums, cats, mustelids, hedgehogs and rats
Habitat Modification - Medium	Is currently fenced though not formally protected and may be vulnerable to modification





**Date** 20 July 2021

**Subject:** **Submissions to Ministry of Transport and Infrastructure Commission**

**Approved by:** A D McLay, Director - Resource Management  
S J Ruru, Chief Executive

**Document:** 2817245

---

### **Purpose**

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to:
  - 1.1. inform the Committee of the submission on Transport Emissions – Pathways to Net Zero by 2050, which was submitted to Ministry of Transport on 26 June 2021
  - 1.2. inform the Committee of the submission on Infrastructure for a Better Future, which was submitted to the Infrastructure Commission on 2 July 2021
  - 1.3. to enable the Committee to retroactively approve those submissions.

### **Executive summary**

2. Two submissions are presented for Members consideration. Both had to be lodged before this meeting. Members were given an opportunity to comment on the submissions prior to their lodgement. The submissions require formal approval by this Committee.
3. The two strategy papers for the submissions can be found here:
  - MoT <https://www.transport.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/Report/HikinateKohuparaSUMMARYREPORT.pdf>
  - Infrastructure <https://infracom.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/Infrastructure-Strategy-Consultation-Document-May-2021.pdf>
4. MoT's Transport Strategy is in response to the Government's overall carbon zero objectives by 2050. In that regard, it covers very similar territory to the transportation sections of the Climate Change Commission's Advice that was released earlier this year. Although the Transport Strategy is specifically noted to be separate from – and intended to follow, rather than lead – the former document, the two documents read very similarly. Key points and technical issues are set out below.

5. The Infrastructure Commission released a consultation strategy document on infrastructure options for New Zealand over the next 30 years, entitled “Infrastructure for a Better Future”.
6. This document differed greatly from the other strategy documents that the Council has had an opportunity to consider recently particularly concerning the scope of the document which focused on all aspects of infrastructure in New Zealand. Secondly, the document went further than simply considering technical options to also reviewing the systems, processes and skill sets needed to support infrastructure development. Key points, concerns and technical issues are set out below.

## Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) receives this memorandum;
- b) adopts (alternatively amends) the submission on Transport Emissions – Pathways to Net Zero by 2050;
- c) adopts (alternatively amends) the submission on Infrastructure for a Better Future;
- d) determines that this decision be recognised as not significant in terms of section 76 of the *Local Government Act 2002*; and
- e) determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the *Local Government Act 2002* to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with section 79 of the Act, determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits, or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.

## Discussion

### Transport Strategy

7. The Council received notification from the Ministry of Transport (“MoT”) of their intention to consult on “Transport Emissions – Pathways to Net Zero by 2050” (“the Transport Strategy”). As the name indicates, the focus of the Transport Strategy is how New Zealand can make the transition to a zero carbon system in line with the timing for the Government’s overall carbon reduction timelines.
8. As noted above, MoT’s Transport Strategy is in response to the Government’s overall carbon zero objectives by 2050. In that regard, it covers very similar territory to the transportation sections of the Climate Change Commission’s Advice (“the Advice”) that was released earlier this year. Although the Transport Strategy is specifically noted to be separate from – and intended to follow, rather than lead – the former document, the two documents read very similarly. As a result, many of the same comments made on the advice can be made here.
9. Key overall points from the submission on the Transport Strategy are:
  - 9.1. A general support for the aims of decarbonising transportation systems in New Zealand and the underlying principles that MoT have used to develop and guide its strategy work.
  - 9.2. The Transportation Strategy appears to have been prepared without consideration for an all of government approach that was promoted in the Advice. Ironically,

given the comments in paragraph 4, it also appears to have been prepared without considering the effect of submissions received on the Advice.

- 9.3. As with the Advice, there is a sense of the Transport Strategy and the associated consultation process being rushed, to the detriment of strong analysis and the ability for key stakeholders to engage.
- 9.4. Related to the previous two points, the conclusions reached on the four possible strategy options do not align with the details of those options. In particular, the preferred option is touted as a low cost and simple to implement solution – despite the detail table showing the contrary.
- 9.5. There is no acknowledgement of the conditions that face rural communities – be that in vehicle options, the state of roading (in particular) or their specific transportation needs.
- 9.6. The Transportation Strategy is largely roading centric. In particular, options such as urban form and planning are poorly considered.
10. A number of technical issues were also raised, including:
  - 10.1. Discussing some of the challenges with increasing rail use – including the current performance of the new Hamilton-Auckland service and the \$600m cost, calculated using KiwiRail figures quoted in the document, of electrifying inter-provincial rail services from Wellington.
  - 10.2. Concerns at the proposed pathway to electrify the vehicle fleet, including the need to recognise New Zealand’s relative market unattractiveness to manufacturers and how this could impact EV supply options. The submission also encouraged using hybrids as a stepping stone technology option (as was noted is done in China).
  - 10.3. Questioning whether, given the fact that emissions from buses are 1% of total transport emissions, the relative cost of decarbonising buses was the most effective use of council funds.
  - 10.4. The need to recognise the significant structural limitations on the ability to make any large scale modal freight shift to coastal shipping or rail.
11. Submissions on the Transport Strategy were required by 25 June, so that the submission was presented subject to final consideration and formal approval by this Committee.

### **Infrastructure Strategy**

12. The Infrastructure Commission (“IC”) released a consultation strategy document on infrastructure options for New Zealand over the next 30 years, entitled “Infrastructure for a Better Future” (“the Infrastructure Strategy”).
13. This document differed greatly from the other strategy documents that the Council has had an opportunity to consider recently in a number of ways. Most particularly was the scope of the document – focusing on all aspects of infrastructure in New Zealand. Secondly, the document went further than simply considering technical options to also reviewing the systems, processes and skill sets needed to support infrastructure development.
14. A number of very positive factors were built on that broad and well reasoned foundation, including:
  - 14.1. Using three Action Areas of resilience, competitiveness/social needs and improving infrastructure planning, finance and delivery to guide development of the overall principles and outcomes.

- 14.2. Recognising the different infrastructure needs and challenges faced by rural and urban communities.
15. However, there were still concerns that the Infrastructure Strategy:
  - 15.1. Was focused more on developing the systems that are needed for today's needs. Neither the Strategy nor the supporting sector documents had demonstrated a strong analysis and consideration of what future infrastructure needs might be.
  - 15.2. While there was a long list of options and possible implementation focus areas, there was no attempt to prioritise or set potential time horizons on the list. There were also some inconsistencies – such as items appearing in the list that weren't discussed in the corresponding text, or vice versa.
16. A number of specific suggestions were offered to IC, including:
  - 16.1. Calling for greater action in relation to supporting both regulatory structures and financing arrangements focused on off-shore wind energy.
  - 16.2. Supporting the call for improving the consistency of understanding and use of project management tools in the various infrastructure related agencies across the country. However the submission offered specific suggestion where the Council considered that IC's central role positioned them well to be able to strengthen those disciplines and tools.
  - 16.3. Suggesting lowering the proposed thresholds above which full cost benefit analysis was required, to bring the proposal more in line with common private sector practices.
  - 16.4. A call to recognise the impacts of urban spread on the infrastructure that supports the rural hinterland – especially where that spread displaces rural activity.
  - 16.5. Suggesting that the IC conducts a detailed analysis of how covid-19 has changed the infrastructure needs and then looking to build a strategy response. In making this submission, the Council highlighted similar work done recently by Infrastructure Australia as a possible model.
17. When preparing this submission, the Council were able to consider (and offer comment on) a submission that the Transport SIG was preparing on the Infrastructure Strategy. The two submissions are generally aligned and convey similar messages to the IC.
18. Submission on the Infrastructure Strategy were required by 2 July, so that this submission was presented subject to final consideration and formal approval by this Committee.

### **Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan**

19. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

### **Policy considerations**

20. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act 2002*, the *Resource Management Act 1991* and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987*.

**Iwi considerations**

21. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act 2002*) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

**Community considerations**

22. This memorandum and the associated recommendations have considered the views of the community, interested and affected parties and those views have been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

**Legal considerations**

23. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

**Appendices/Attachments**

Document 2798145: Submission on Transport Emissions – Pathways to Net Zero by 2050

Document 2783015: Submission on Infrastructure for a Better Future





25 June 2021  
Document: 2798145

Transport Emissions  
Ministry of Transport  
PO Box 3175  
Wellington, 6140

Dear Sir/Madam

## **Submission on Transport Emissions – Pathway to Net Zero by 2050**

The Taranaki Regional Council (“TRC”) thanks the Ministry of Transport (“the Ministry”) for the opportunity to submit Transport Emissions – Pathway to Net Zero by 2050 (“the Pathway”).

As the authority charged with leading Taranaki’s regional land transport approach, we take our role in helping transport respond to the pressures of a zero carbon future very seriously.

As a result, TRC supports the Ministry’s objectives in preparing the Pathway. We recognise the significance of climate change, the contribution of transport sector emissions to New Zealand’s total emissions balance and the need to move away from business as usual to ensure that New Zealand achieves a sustainable low carbon future.

TRC also supports the intent of the Pathway’s seven principles (pp 10 – 11) as sound guides to policy development, which will, if applied broadly and consistently, drive a strong strategic approach.

We offer the following comments as a contribution to helping to ensure that the Pathway and the resulting policy serve New Zealanders well in achieving the necessary changes and carbon goals.

### **Concern at an apparent absence of a whole of government approach**

While TRC supports the need for focused attention in high emitting sectors, we are concerned that the Pathway appears to have been prepared in isolation of other current work on climate change.

In particular, we note that the Pathway covers similar space to the transport sections of the Climate Change Commission’s advice and was released concurrently with the Infrastructure Commission’s consultation. However, it appears to be independent of both (despite the diagrams at p 136).

This approach risks a lack of coordination amongst responsible agencies, gaps in strategies and general inefficiency.

The sheer volume of overlapping consultation also stretches the resources of important stakeholder agencies such as TRC and probably iwi agencies. The risk is poor or completely lacking input from these groups.

TRC recognises that this issue is broader than this current consultation – and in fact was noted as an issue in the Climate Change Commission’s Draft Advice. We strongly urge that responsible agencies take a lead to coordinate and collaborate on consultation.

### **The Pathway does not fully consider the rural-urban divide in transport opportunities**

In common with other recent transport sector related consultation, the Pathway is very much oriented towards developing solutions that work to address urban issues. Rural area concerns are noted briefly, but strategy options are not discussed, at page 102.

Primarily urban focused solutions risk creating unintended negative consequences for rural communities – especially as these groups are overlooked in just transition discussions. The situation arises primarily because of the very different nature of rural communities’ transport needs and alternatives.

TRC would also note that the Pathway appears to allocate long haul freight emissions to the regions (page 17). While the majority of those emissions will be in rural areas, they are primarily in support of urban populations who will use the transported goods. Accordingly, allocating those emissions to regional (i.e. rural) populations distorts the true picture of emissions profiles.

TRC submits that the Pathway should be reviewed specifically for its impact on rural communities, ideally in conjunction with those communities themselves, through interest groups and rurally focused regional and local authorities.

### **The Pathway appears to be time driven, rather than outcome driven**

TRC is concerned that the Ministry is highly motivated by a need or desire to have a strategy in place to meet the government’s targets around climate change response. Doing so runs the risk that the process is rushed, that proper analysis is omitted and that there is insufficient consultation with impacted communities. A possible consequence is outcomes that may not be appropriate and that can have serious unintended consequences.

We would therefore submit that the Ministry reviews its timelines and process to ensure that it is outcome driven; rather than time bound.

### **Real change requires thinking broader than roading and infrastructure**

The Pathway discusses all main transport modes and notes opportunities such as active transit and urban planning. However, the overall impression from the land transport chapters is a focus on building roads to meet a continuation of current vehicle ownership trends.

TRC is concerned that this approach, fails to address the key problems around broader transport sector environmental impacts (which cannot meaningfully be separated from climate change impacts). Focusing only on climate impacts and failing to address the effects of vehicle ownership rates and the fact that most vehicles are used for short journeys simply transfers the form that those environmental impacts take.

TRC submits that the Pathway needs to be reviewed and revised to give the behavioural patterns underpinning (primarily urban) vehicle ownership and usage higher priority. Those matters should be addressed jointly in conjunction with local government and key sector stakeholders.

### **The conclusions on the relative costs of the four proposed pathways are confusing**

TRC is confused by the cost summaries in Table 4 (p 119).

In particular, we are unclear how, despite being the most aggressive of the four options, pathway 4 is a “lowest cost” option (especially considering the numbers in Table 3 – page 111 – 112).

TRC therefore strongly encourages the Ministry to review the conclusions here and to provide more detailed breakdown of the cost options, for further submissions prior to any strategy decisions being made.

### **Specific and technical comments**

In addition to the higher level comments above, TRC would make the following specific comments:

- Increasing the use of trains as an inter-regional option needs to be fully assessed in light of the passenger rail system’s well known limitations. In particular:
  - The recent negative discussions about the apparent failings of the new Hamilton to Auckland service.
  - The on-going challenges with everything from the travel time to rolling stock inadequacy of the two main inter-regional train services from Wellington.
  - The potential \$600m cost (using KiwiRail figures – p 95 of the Pathway) to electrify the two Capital Connection and Wairarapa Connection lines.
  - The limitations that the New Zealand gauge and need for level crossing and urban area safety place on interregional train speeds.
- Discussions on using fuel tax as a means to encourage behaviour shifts are at odds with the often stated highly inelastic nature of fuel demand (such that fuel taxes in New Zealand are renowned for their near 100% uptake impact). The effectiveness of fuel tax for behaviour change is therefore questioned.
- TRC would urge the Ministry to consider broadening the type of vehicle engine capacity/fuel use charges that are currently being proposed. In particular, the type of charging that Japan has used to promote efficient Kei cars, is worth investigation and analysis. .
- The discussion in Chapter Seven on improving vehicles should also consider:
  - How to change the overall vehicle ownership rates – as noted above.
  - Using an approach such as China is proposing (p 67) of promoting Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicles and hybrids, rather than jumping straight to EV’s. As well as

having a greater range of vehicle types, the similarity to “normal” vehicles could be helpful to promote behaviour changes.

- Providing detail on the cost relativity calculations between petrol engines and EV options. Overseas experience and cost calculations, including from countries where electricity is significantly cheaper than New Zealand, give cause for concern. We should look at the experiences from those countries to assist New Zealand in developing policy options.
- How New Zealand’s insignificance in the global vehicle markets could impact EV supply and, therefore transition timelines. The current supply difficulties besetting even mainstream ICE vehicles like Hilux and Sportage should be cause for concern and reason to review proposed transition timelines.  
(TRC notes that, at the time of writing, some of the motor vehicle suppliers are already sounding this warning to the government.)
- Overseas experience with EV rebates, which appears to indicate that vehicle characteristics is more relevant than price in EV purchase decisions – such that in many countries with even attractive rebates, EV demand remains low.
- While TRC supports the “clean buses”, we question why the Ministry proposes focusing on decarbonising the public bus fleet. At the stated 1% of transport emissions (p 114), the cost of change at anything other than a natural attrition rate would outweigh any benefits.
- Modal freight shift discussions need to recognise the rail and coastal shipping networks’ structural limitations.  
Rail issues are similar to those discussed above. For shipping, the reliance on coastal runs of international vessels, the relative emissions inefficiency of the (older, smaller) ships that can serve New Zealand and the undesirability of “Jones Act” type provisions to rebuild coastal fleets are all significant issues. The Pathway inappropriately appears silent on all of them.

## Conclusions

TRC again thanks the Ministry for the opportunity to comment on the Pathway.

New Zealand must look long and hard at the entire transport sector if we hope to achieve meaningful national GHG reductions. TRC is however concerned that the approach taken here, consistent with other current consultation on the topic, is promoting technically focused changes around the edges rather than the much needed changes to the behaviours that under-pin our transport decisions and systems. We are also concerned to ensure that the impacts on rural communities, who often lack viable alternatives, are acknowledged and managed.

We look forward to engaging positively and productively with the Ministry and other key transport agencies as support both Taranaki and New Zealand’s journey to sustainable low carbon transport futures.

Yours faithfully



SJ Ruru  
Chief Executive



24 May 2021  
Document: 2783015

Infrastructure Commission  
DX SX33303  
Wellington

Attention: Submissions on Infrastructure Strategy

Dear Sir/Madam

## Submission on Infrastructure for a Better Future

The Taranaki Regional Council ("TRC") thanks the Infrastructure Commission ("the Commission") for the opportunity to submit on Infrastructure for a Better Future ("the Strategy").

As a regional council, TRC's interest in infrastructure strategies is twofold.

Firstly, TRC is focused on exercising its obligations under the Local Government Act 2002 to support the Taranaki community's economic, environmental, social and cultural needs. Robust, viable, effective and efficient infrastructure (across many asset classes) is essential to promoting those well-beings. More specifically, our roles regarding transport strategy and setting land use strategies in Regional Policy Statements are examples of this focus.

Secondly, TRC's interest in infrastructure extends to our position as owner of Port Taranaki Limited, regional gardens and flood protection schemes. As the Commission notes, transport infrastructure, in particular, is key for transitioning to low carbon futures and improving our regional and international connections.

Our comments below are made against the background of these two areas of interest.

### General Support for the Strategy

TRC supports the Commission's work to develop the Strategy as a guidance document for infrastructure development and construction over the next 30 years. In particular, we support:

- Focusing on the three Action Areas of resilience, competitiveness/social needs and improving infrastructure planning, finance and delivery. These areas are the fundamental building blocks of successful infrastructure systems.
- Taking a broad approach, rather than simply focusing on one or two types of infrastructure. The systems are inevitably linked; with trade-offs and inter-dependencies between many disparate types of infrastructure system, both necessary and possible, if the three Action Areas are to be fully delivered.

- We support the Outcomes and Principles as key guidance to the decision making principles that support infrastructure investment.
- As a Council serving a mixed urban-rural community we support the Strategy's recognition that infrastructure can be place/community dependent. In this regard, we support the definition of infrastructure as also including "virtual assets", recognising the urban-rural "digital divide" and the recognition that different forms of transport solutions may be needed across the country.

### **Concern that the Strategy focuses on today's needs - not tomorrow's**

For all of the above positive factors, TRC reads the Strategy as primarily focusing on how to improve systems that will largely address current needs. Even with the much touted path to a zero carbon future, the Strategy is focusing on how to support a current transition, rather than the future state.

TRC notes that the Commission's "Sector State of Play" documents discuss "How is the Sector responding to What Might Come Next?". However, looking at the four documents published prior to the Strategy, we submit that they do not have the level of analysis of the future needs which should be the key focus of a forward looking strategy such as this.

By contrast, TRC would commend Infrastructure Australia's recent work on covid-19's impacts on Australian infrastructure needs as an approach worth consideration. That document included a more comprehensive analysis of recent trends, tried to determine if they were lasting or not and then discussed strategies to address and build future resilience.

We would submit that, prior to developing any specific measures to go forward, a more comprehensive future needs analysis is done - ideally by way of a number of workshops including a range of stakeholders across key regulatory, construction, financing, operating and consumer sectors.

### **Review, prioritise and stage the Strategy's laundry list of options**

The Strategy contains over sixty, numbered implementation options - plus, as per the point below, a number of options that are discussed, but not included in the list.

This list could serve as a foundation for a strategy; but only if the list is confirmed as complete (again, see below), prioritised on some form of value vs required effort scale and then organised into a time-bound structure. Without those extra steps, the list is simply a collection of ideas.

TRC strongly urges the Commission to triage the current options list, ideally with focused consultation (separate from this current process) with key stakeholders from affected sectors, to create the clear, concise and future focused strategy that is needed.

### **An apparent mis-match between the issues discussed and the identified options**

While the issue discussions and associated options lists are generally comprehensive and illuminating, there are a number of instances where they do not appear to gel.

For example, Option F1.6 (requiring local government assessment of spatial risks) is not discussed in the preceding sections. Similarly, Section S6 offers the strong suggestion of establishing a Project Management Office across government departments, but this idea is not one of the two options proposed for this section.

In other instances, Options appear to be missing from the report. For example, Section F2 starts at Option F2.2. Is there an Option F2.1 and, if so, what is it?

TRC is confused by the level of disconnect – and why it happens in so many places throughout the Strategy. We are particularly concerned that some options are proposed with little analysis (or opportunity for discussion) and that some other good ideas may inadvertently be being filtered out.

We would therefore respectfully submit that a thorough revisit of options is required – and should form a part of the more comprehensive consultation as recommended above.

### **Specific comments on matters raised in the Strategy**

As well as the more generalised comments above TRC offers the following specific comments on particular sections of the Strategy:

- While TRC supports the idea of regulatory frameworks tailored to the needs of increasing renewable energy uptake, we submit that the scope of F2.4 is too narrow. Off-shore wind is one of only a number of generation options which will place demands on the existing energy transmission and distribution infrastructure. Others forms range from district level distributed generation to medium scale hydro and larger scale wind or solar. Both the regulatory structure and financing models need to be developed or adapted to meet the needs of these projects – while maintaining environmental, social, cultural and economic bottom lines. Accordingly, we submit that F2.4 should be redrafted to recognise this scope.
- We are concerned that the discussion on the use of cost benefit analysis (CBA) across infrastructure projects paints a picture of gaps in knowledge and use of the models, but then does nothing to identify the sources of those gaps or suggest closure strategies. Experience is that there are both pockets of excellence and significant opportunities for improvement in knowledge and use of the full range of project management tools across the country. The context in which projects are developed will often influence anything from the input factors used to the level of rigour in using the outputs in project decision making. TRC would submit that the Commission could play a valuable role in helping to address this situation by using its position within, but separated from the demands of, the sector to build tools, processes and datasets focusing on factors like:
  - Ensuring that the proposed Project Management Academy approach (S6.1 of the Strategy) also includes capacity to train all project participants on CBA and related tools;
  - Strengthen and build consistency in data and tools for considering externalities and “public goods”. These elements are traditionally poorly priced and poorly considered in traditional financial and economic analysis;

- Helping to coordinate both techniques and metrics for key factors that are (or should be) considered in infrastructure CBA. This submission would strengthen and broaden the narrow, climate change focused suggestion in Option F1.6.
- TRC submits that the suggested minimum threshold for CBA in Option S4.2 is too high – and is contrary to the comments on CBA in the preceding pages.  
Experience is that capital intensive industries routinely work with significantly lower minimum thresholds (especially if the industry’s market conditions are tight).  
When the Commission notes such failings in infrastructure projects, such as Waka Kotahi’s \$1.1B overrun in a 3 year period, the clear signal is that tighter project management disciplines are required – including in setting initial project hurdles.  
Accordingly, we submit that the minimum threshold for requiring CBA should be set at a maximum of \$10m, or 10% of the agency total annual capital budget, whichever is the lower in a given circumstance.
- TRC submits that the discussion on decision making under uncertainty is a distraction and something of a red-herring. Local Government has been operating under this sort of environment for years and working with uncertain projections. We believe that data accuracy has been less of an impediment to decision quality than the elements that have supported or limited funding and our ability, as a sector, to invest.
- Discussions on urbanisation, population growth and housing infrastructure need to recognise the role that the rural hinterland plays in supporting those factors.  
TRC is particularly aware of the impact of growth into agricultural and horticultural areas in the Taranaki region. That expansion often eventually leads to the new residents seeking to limit the pre-existing activities, which they can feel are contrary to urban life. If those activities are pushed onto either more marginal land or further from the communities they serve, pressures on the more remote infrastructure (e.g., increased transport needs or energy loads on “thin” networks) increases.  
While TRC hopes that the proposed Spatial Planning Act will enable the sector to address these issues, we submit that the Strategy presents a strong opportunity to provide clear signals on this issue at a national level.
- The Strategy makes a number of references to the impacts of covid-19 on infrastructure. TRC submits that the Commission should undertake a detailed analysis of how the response to the virus (by governments, businesses, communities and individuals) has changed current and future infrastructure needs.  
As noted above, the Infrastructure Australia report provides a strong model for this type of analysis.
- TRC supports the call for a general increase in the level of knowledge and skill in project management delivery within key central and local government sector agencies. We do so noting similar patterns of excellence and opportunities for improvement as exist for use of CBA tools (see above).  
Again, the Commission’s place in the sector gives it a strong position to lead that development.  
While TRC generally supports Option S6.1, we would suggest the following changes:
  - As noted above, include development and use of CBA tools in this focus area.
  - Ensure that the groups engaged extend beyond the service providers who will ultimately deliver infrastructure projects. Experience from capital intensive industry (for example) is that there is much to be learned by looking broadly.
  - While we support the need for information and consistent training, we question the need for “an Academy”. That concept also runs a risk of building and reinforcing a narrow band of expertise



- Look at ways to attract suitably qualified and experienced project management professionals from diverse backgrounds into the sector.
- Infrastructure focused project management tools and learnings can be adapted to other projects (e.g., organisational change). These opportunities should be kept in mind and be part of the strategy when it is developed.

## Conclusions

TRC again thanks the Commission for the opportunity to comment on the Strategy.

TRC supports the Commission taking the broad approach to both defining and seeking to address infrastructure issues. We do however encourage the Commission to take a longer term view when defining New Zealand's infrastructure needs. Failing to do so risks preparing for today, rather than helping to secure a strong future for the country.

TRC is focused on exercising its statutory obligations to support the Taranaki community's economic, environmental, social and cultural needs – including infrastructure needs. We look forward to engaging positively and productively with the Commission as we execute that role.

Yours faithfully

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'S J Ruru', with a long horizontal flourish extending to the right.

S J Ruru  
**Chief Executive**



**Date:** 20 July 2021

**Subject:** **Natural and Built Environments Bill Exposure Draft - Key Themes for Consideration**

**Approved by:** A D McLay, Director - Resource Management  
S J Ruru, Chief Executive

**Document:** 2820369

---

### **Purpose**

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to advise Members of the content of the Natural and Built Environments Bill Exposure Draft ("the Exposure Draft") and to provide Members an opportunity to provide comment on issues which they would like to see addressed in a Council submission.

### **Executive summary**

2. The government signalled its intention to reform the resource management regime in 2019, with the appointment of a review panel. That review was released in 2020 and formed the basis for the current process to draft a successor to the Resource Management Act. When that process was announced in February 2021, government indicated that they would add an additional step to the normal legislative drafting process by releasing an "exposure draft" prior to the bill being tabled in Parliament.
3. That draft was released for comment on 29 June, with interested parties given until 4 August to make submissions. It comprised both a discussion document and a draft of some of the clauses of the proposed bill.
4. The stated intention of the exposure draft was to give stakeholders an indication of policy direction and to show some key clauses. The actual draft that was released is less detailed than the initial indication of what it would be. Officers' review of the documents has identified a number of suggestions and submission points which we believe could help to strengthen the bill so that it better meets the intent of the overall resource management regime review.
5. A summary of the key points and accompanying recommendations for positions to be included in a submission are contained below.

## Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) receives this Memorandum;
- b) advises of the issues and comments that the Committee wish to see presented in a formal submission to the Government on the Exposure Draft;
- c) determines that this decision be recognised as not significant in terms of section 76 of the *Local Government Act 2002*;
- d) determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the *Local Government Act 2002* to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with section 79 of the Act, determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits, or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.

## Background

6. The Government announced an intention to reform the Resource Management Act ("RMA") in February 2021. That announcement followed the extensive review conducted into the current Act and the surrounding regime in 2019-2020 (the Randerson Review). The summary report from that review can be found [at this link](#).
7. Central to the proposed reform is splitting the RMA into two separate acts:
  - 7.1. The Strategic Planning Act ("SPA") - covering overarching, regionally focused spatial planning processes that would identify and guide things like development corridors, infrastructure needs and areas of regional significance.
  - 7.2. The Natural and Built Environments Act ("NBA") - "the primary replacement for the RMA", which will incorporate the functions of current regional and district plans into a single, regionally focused natural and built environment plans.
8. Government also propose a third piece of legislation in this overall resource management structure; the Climate Adaptation Act, focusing on climate change response and adaptation.
9. When it announced the RMA reforms, the government indicated that it would deviate from the normal legislative processes by providing the community and stakeholders an opportunity to comment on an "exposure draft" that signals intended policy direction and would contain "certain fully drafted" aspects of the proposed NBA. The results of the exposure draft consultation would be included in the bill to be presented to Parliament.
10. Despite this extra step, the targeted timeline is still introducing the bill to Parliament in late 2021, with the Act coming into effect in second half 2022.

## Discussion

11. The Exposure Draft was released for public review on 29 June and comprised a discussion document and an 18 page draft bill, containing approximately 30 clauses. A copy of the exposure draft is attached.
12. The following section is a summary of what Officers believe should be included in the Council's submission on the Exposure Draft. Recommended positions for the submission is included at the end of each topic area.

**There are significant gaps in the Exposure Draft**

13. As was always signalled, the Exposure Draft is an incomplete rendition of the proposed Bill. There are however, significant gaps that make providing substantive and informed comment very difficult.
14. Placeholder provisions mark some of those gaps. While placeholders can fairly be expected on secondary points, they are used for core provisions such as the composition of the Planning Committees who will oversee plan drafting, the planning and National Planning Framework processes and the overall “implementation principles” (cl 18).
15. For other key processes there is simply no indication – in either the draft bill or the discussion paper – of government’s thinking on the topic. For example, what is the intention regarding consenting processes? How do they intend to roll up and roll over the various NPS and NES documents (referred to as a goal of the process)?
16. With so much yet to be determined, it is difficult (and somewhat risky) for any submitter to form a concrete position on much of the Exposure Draft. It is entirely feasible that any stated position, whether for or against a proposal, could change when the full context is known.
17. The gaps also point towards a ‘rushed process’, without full consideration being given to the issues. The limited time given for submissions on the Exposure Draft reinforces the rushed feeling. Given the significance of the legislation – and taking the RMA drafting experience as an indication of what can be expected for the NBA – this haste creates a risk that the legislation will not be as robust as it should be. The devil will be in the detail.
18. POSITION: Council should explicitly reserve the right to change any position made in the submission once the full text of the Bill is known. Attention should also be drawn to the apparent haste of drafting and urge caution and time for consideration, given the importance of the legislation.

**A move to the centre – at the expense of local governance**

19. The NBA continues the recent government trend of centralising many elements of the resource management regime. That centralisation reflects most in the establishment of a National Planning Framework (“NPF”) that will set policy on matters of national significance, matters where national consistency is “desirable” and matters where “sub-national guidance is desirable”. All of those matters will be addressed by specifying limits (and potentially rules – see comments on NBA Plans, below) that the regional Plans must align with.
20. The placeholder for cl 18(c) appears to explicitly limit public participation in NPF processes to “the extent that it is important for good governance and proportionate to (the issue)”. Limiting participation of any local groups in a centralised process to set the rules for that locality is concerning.
21. By contrast, the placeholder for cl 18(d), requires promoting effective participation by iwi and hapu. While effective iwi and hapu participation is supported, there is a concern that, if cl 18(c) was used to curtail general local input, iwi and hapu could become the de facto local voice for a region – whether they wanted that role or not. Doing so could be negative for local governance overall – both by diluting iwi and hapu ability to promote their positions and due to the lesser local voices that are being heard.
22. An uncertain issue at present is the impact of the proposed increased role for the Minister of Conservation as government’s representative in NPF and plan drafting

processes. While details of that role are largely covered by placeholder provisions, it is clear that the breadth of the Minister's scope will be extended from their current role in the Coastal Marine Area to now cover all NBA plans. In the absence of detail at this stage, there may be an opportunity for the Council's submission to suggest how that role could be shaped.

23. The combined effect of these measures is a strong and significant step towards centralisation of environmental management processes, which could have a negative impact on local governance. Local governance is important because it gives local communities a voice in the issues that impact their communities and their local environment. Increasing their level of engagement and, in some instances, self-determination, has a range of benefits – including greater buy in to decisions, better outcomes (through engaging with those at the “coal face” of the issue) and possibly even more innovative solutions than a more traditional, centralised approach.
24. Examples of the success of increased local governance within Taranaki are the community led environmental movement at Parihaka or the intention of the recently established Taranaki Catchment Committees (which are focusing on a wide range of issues, not just the environment). Both of these initiatives would risk being sidelined under a centralised approach relying on nationally directed limits and processes.
25. *POSITION: Highlight the importance of promoting and enhancing the role of local governance in the NBA and subsequent processes. In doing so, draw attention to the strong Taranaki examples of the benefits of local governance and some of the concern points that are noted in the preceding paragraphs.*

#### **Potential for administrative law challenges of NPF and NBA plans**

26. Administrative law is the branch of constitutional law that applies to the exercise of executive and regulatory powers. It covers topics such as whether regulations are made within the scope of the enabling Act (which, if it's not means that the regulation is referred to as being “ultra vires”), to the appropriateness of regulatory measures and how powers are exercised.
27. Under the proposed NBA, both the NPF and NBA plans would be regulations – so would be subject to the general provisions of administrative law.
28. One provision that could give rise to grounds for challenge is cl 15, which effectively enables the NPF to be used by Cabinet to amend NBA Plans during their term. Reasonableness and ultra vires challenges could easily be levied by any stakeholder disagreeing with either the process or the outcome of any change.
29. For both the NPF and Plans, another concern area is the ability for some of the environmental limits to be qualitative (as noted in the discussion document para 111). There is an established body of law that has challenged “uncertain” regulatory authority. Additionally, Treasury's “Best Practice Regulation Model” recommends that regulatory authorities are given predictable guidance in regulations. Qualitative limits may not satisfy either criterion.
30. The net result of all of these provisions is to heighten the risk of challenges to plans and council decision making – both of which could reduce certainty, add delays and increase cost for resource users (and for councils).
31. *POSITION: Highlight and describe the above possible grounds for challenge and their impacts on certainty and efficiency of processes for the community and councils.*

### **Environmental Limit Setting**

32. As noted above, the proposed NPF will specify, among other things, the environmental limits that must be included in regional level NBA plans. Some of the concerns with the proposed provisions in this capacity include:
  - 32.1. The drafting refers to limits being used for “protecting and enhancing” the environment, without clarifying the extent of those terms.
  - 32.2. When cl 5(1)(b), which states the NBA’s purpose to include not “compromising the well-being of future generations”, is read alongside the limit making provisions, the net result could be to prevent the use or allocation of any finite environmental resource or capacity. The topic of how to allocate current capacities and retain cross-generational capacity has long been core to environmental management debates (including during RMA drafting). In general the preferred approach has been to add a “reasonableness” criteria, as per s 5(2)(a) of the RMA. Such an approach could be strongly argued to be needed here as well. (NOTE: Absence of a reasonableness criteria may also be another ground of challenge at administrative law.)
  - 32.3. The proposal to use qualitative limits is different to the current position of considering qualitative elements (such as the now removed “amenity values”). The issues with these limits is noted in paragraph 26, above.
  - 32.4. Clause 13(1)(b) could be read as indicating that limits can be expressed in terms of processes and outcomes, rather than just in terms of hard and fast levels. If this is the case, it should be encouraged as a positive way of getting the national level consistency government seeks, while still enabling the local level focus needed to generate workable plans and positive environmental outcomes.
33. *POSITION: Encourage the possible interpretation of cl 13(1)(b) as favouring guidance and setting processes in preference to concrete limits. Highlight the potential for uncertainty and challenge from using qualitative limits and the lack of consistency (and hierarchy) across the sub-clauses. Also draw attention to the need for a reasonableness criteria in cl 5(1)(b) if any resource use is to be allowed.*

### **NBA Plans**

34. The provisions on the contents and drafting processes for NBA plans (excluding the role of the Planning Committees, which are discussed below) are contained in Part 4 and Schedule 2 of the Bill. Unfortunately, schedule 2 (“Preparation of NBA Plans”) is a “placeholder provision” – one of the long list of crucial provisions that is missing.
35. Some of the proposed provisions that are known include:
  - 35.1. Requiring plans to provide for the long list of environmental outcomes contained in cl 8 that mirrors Randerson’s recommendations. As noted in the Exposure Draft, this list is approximately twice as long as the outcomes that must be provided for in the NPF, meaning that Councils will be the principal body to set the environmental limits and management provisions for these outcomes. Cl 8 is also a step forward from RMA Part 2, as bringing all of the matters in to a single section reduces some of the complexity that the structure of the previous act created.
  - 35.2. Despite this generally positive view of cl 8, there are some concerns. For example, cl 8(l) gets into detail elements about housing supply that go beyond planning focuses to Building Act considerations and even issues of market functionality. Cl 8(p) talks of the risks associated with natural hazards – which are arguably a

natural phenomenon (versus the impacts of those risks, which should be a management focus).

- 35.3. There is also some inconsistency in the required standards for each outcome in cl8. These standards range from “protection and sustainable use” to “development is pursued” and features are “protected, restored or improved”.
- 35.4. It is unclear if the cl 8 standards are intended to create a hierarchy of importance, as there is no guidance to that effect in the discussion document and Randerson never specified standards. Guidance from legislators or the Courts could be the opportunity for the NBA’s “*King Salmon* moment”.
- 35.5. Plan contents requirements in cl 22 are unclear. The requirement to give effect to the NPF (cl 22(1)(b)) could potentially conflict with the need to identify and provide for regionally and locally/district significant matters (cl 22(1)(e)). There is no direction as to which provision has precedence (as both the NPF and the plan are specifically noted to be regulations).
- 35.6. Clause 22(2) includes the very strange provision that rules are now optional in plans.
- 35.7. Cl 24(4) allows Planning Committees to assume that any NPF is consistent with the NBA. The clause goes further, preventing them from referring back to the NBA when deciding how to provide for the NPF in the plan (discussion document para 215). That guidance is stated to be based on the ruling in the *King Salmon* case.

While the Supreme Court was strong in indicating that the NZCPS (as it was in that case), rather than Part 2, should be councils’ reference, it did note the following situations where Part 2 should be referenced:

- 35.7.1. if there was a claim of invalidity
- 35.7.2. if there were gaps in the NPS (or NPF in this case)
- 35.7.3. if the provision in the (NPF) were uncertain.

All of those situations could still very feasibly apply to the NBA, such that the limitation in cl 24(4) therefore effectively reverses the intent of the *King Salmon* dictum; turning it from enabling to restrictive.

36. *POSITION: Support the extensive list of outcomes to be managed – including the fact that, in being broader than the matters to provide for in the NPF it leaves considerable ability for councils to find local solutions to local issues. However draw attention to the uncertainties and inconsistencies in cl 8 and cl 22. Also question the option nature of rules and the apparent reversal and extension of King Salmon.*

### **Planning Committees**

37. Planning Committee composition and some of the provisions on their roles are contained in Schedule 3. All other Planning Committee functions are defined in Part 4, on NBA plans.
38. Under cl 23, Planning Committees are to “make and maintain” the plan for their region, decide whether to accept or reject reports from plan hearings commissioners (a process not mentioned anywhere in the draft bill) and setting regional environmental limits.
39. Schedule 3 lets Committees establish secretariats, whose will provide “any advice and administrative support” (including plan drafting and preliminary public consultation).

Secretariats are therefore effectively filling local government policy and planning teams' current roles.

40. Schedule 3 is largely a placeholder at this stage. This includes key provisions like the number and method of appointment of mana whenua representation and the total number of members on any Committee. Details of councils' obligations to fund the secretariat are also to be defined.
41. Given the proposed roles of secretariats as drafters and hearings commissioners as final approvers, the potential role of Planning Committees as proposed under the NBA is squeezed. Consideration should therefore be given to including the Planning Committee role as part of the final hearings process (in a similar way to the level of local representation proposed under *Essential Freshwater*). Doing so would strengthen local governance in the drafting process.
42. *POSITION: Highlight the benefits of Planning Committees as agents of strong local governance and call for stronger role for them in the plan approval process.*

#### **Drafting Issues**

43. There are a number of issues with and suggestions that could be made on specific clauses. While it is not the intention to list all of them here, they will be addressed in detail in the submission. Some of the more significant drafting issues in the Exposure Draft are:
  - 43.1. There are a number of instances where clear and workable definitions used in the RMA have been carried over to the NBA, but the drafting is changed. In some instances (eg., "rivers), the net result is less clarity. Encouragement should be given to leave the imported RMA definitions as they are unless there is a clear need for a change (eg., due to changes in scientific understanding or in response to judicial comments)
  - 43.2. There are a number of small scale drafting errors, such as:
    - 43.2.1. Clauses that are either duplicates or inconsistent – eg., cl 7 and cl 12, or cl 8 and cl 13.
    - 43.2.2. Apparent errors within clauses – such as cl 18, which describes its function as both prescriptive and giving general guidance.
  - 43.3. The definition of "precautionary approach" narrowly focuses on favouring acting in the absence of full information. Many definitions of the precautionary principle are broader than this, including elements like increasing public participation in decisions and exploring broader intervention options. This broader definition should be encouraged in the NBA.
  - 43.4. Mitigation measures includes paying compensation. While the NBA is looking to expand the use of economic instruments, it is at least arguable that "paying to pollute" (for example) as a mitigation measure is inconsistent with improving environmental outcomes. At the least, it should be specifically made last in an options hierarchy, rather than a core part of the definition.
  - 43.5. Humans are explicitly made an element of the "natural environment" – which may end up diminishing (or at least confusing) the intent of any natural environment provisions.
  - 43.6. Well-being grows from the *Local Government Act 2002* focus to explicitly include "health and safety". Without specific definition of the term, the common



understanding would apply – making councils responsible for accident prevention.

44. Overall, these and other drafting elements further point to a rushed and poorly considered piece of draft legislation.
45. *POSITION: Make the specific drafting changes for the points listed here and the other issues found during the review of the Exposure Draft.*

#### **Next Steps**

46. Following the Committee's review of this memorandum and after receiving their feedback, Officers will begin drafting the submission for presentation to government by the 4 August deadline.
47. By the date of this meeting, Officers will have met with their counterparts from the three territorial authorities to review their respective Council's views and to assess the potential for putting in fully or partly aligned submissions. Outputs from that review will be reported as part of this agenda item.
48. Officers will also liaise with and consider the comments made by LGNZ and other councils outside of Taranaki as we are preparing this submission – again with a goal to build consistency in the message that government receives from the sector.

#### **Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan**

49. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

#### **Policy considerations**

50. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act 2002*, the *Resource Management Act 1991* and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987*.

#### **Iwi considerations**

51. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act 2002*) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

#### **Community considerations**

52. This memorandum and the associated recommendations have considered the views of the community, interested and affected parties and those views have been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

#### **Legal considerations**

53. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

**Appendices/Attachments**

Document 2821671: Natural and Built Environments Bill – Parliamentary Paper on the Exposure Draft (MfE)

Reforming our Resource Management System

# Natural and Built Environments Bill

Parliamentary paper  
on the exposure draft

UPDATED



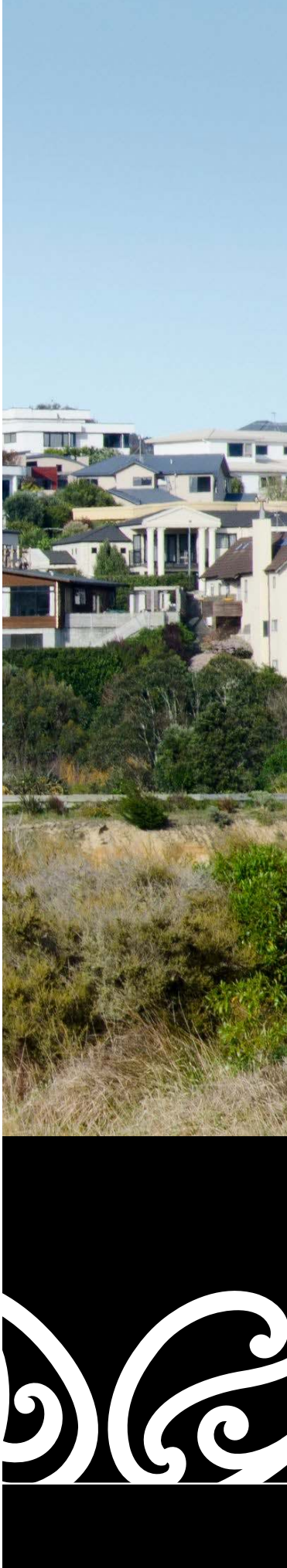


# Contents

<b>PART A: Explanatory material to the exposure draft of the Natural and Built Environments Bill</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>1. Introduction and background</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>2. A blueprint for reform</b>	<b>12</b>
2.1 Natural and Built Environments Act	15
2.2 Strategic Planning Act	18
2.3 Climate Adaptation Act	20
2.4 Next steps for the NBA, SPA and CAA	21
2.5 Planning for new system	23
<b>3. Explanation of the exposure draft</b>	<b>24</b>
3.1 What does the exposure draft cover?	25
3.2 Policy intent behind the exposure draft content	26
Contents of the Bill	27
<i>Part 1 Preliminary provisions</i>	27
<i>Part 2 Purpose and related provisions</i>	28
<i>Part 3 National planning framework</i>	36
<i>Part 4 Natural and built environments plans</i>	47
<b>PART B: Exposure draft of the Natural and Built Environments Bill</b>	<b>56</b>
<b>PART C: Appendices</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>Appendix 1: Terms of Reference for the Select Committee Inquiry</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>Appendix 2: Examples of system efficiencies</b>	<b>81</b>
<b>Appendix 3: Governance processes for reform</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>Appendix 4: Summary of how Panel recommendations have been addressed</b>	<b>85</b>
<b>Appendix 5: Abbreviations and key terms</b>	<b>87</b>



Flourishing environment, thriving communities | Ka ora te Taiao, ka ora Tātou



# **Part A: Explanatory material to the exposure draft of the Natural and Built Environments Bill**

# 1. Introduction and background





# 1. Introduction and background

- 1 The [Resource Management Act 1991](#) (RMA) is New Zealand’s main law governing how people interact with natural resources. As well as managing air, soil, freshwater and the coastal marine area, the RMA regulates land use and the provision of infrastructure, which are integral components of our resource management system. People can use natural resources if doing so is allowed under the RMA or permitted by a resource consent.
- 2 The RMA has not delivered on its desired environmental or development outcomes, nor have RMA decisions consistently given effect to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi (Te Tiriti/The Treaty). Current processes take too long, cost too much and will not address the many new challenges facing our environment and our communities.
- 3 Aotearoa New Zealand needs a resource management (RM) system that will manage these challenges more effectively for current and future generations. The RM system needs to transform our relationship with the environment and better enable development and infrastructure. The design of the new RM system needs to learn from the past and produce better results.
- 4 In February 2021, the Government announced it would repeal and replace the RMA, based on the recommendations of the Resource Management Review Panel (the Panel, as described in paragraph 6 below). The three proposed Acts are the:
  - Natural and Built Environments Act (NBA), to protect and restore the environment while better enabling development, as the primary replacement for the RMA
  - Strategic Planning Act (SPA), to help coordinate and integrate decisions made under relevant legislation, through requiring the development of long-term regional spatial strategies; and
  - Climate Adaptation Act (CAA), to address complex issues associated with managed retreat.

### Now is the time for transformative change

- 5 Various groups have called for comprehensive RM reform. There have been numerous reviews of the RM system, including by the Environmental Defence Society, central and local government, commissions, non-governmental organisations and Māori groups!
- 6 In response, in July 2019 the Government appointed the Resource Management Review Panel to carry out an expert review of the current RM system, including a [review of the RMA](#).
- 7 The Panel undertook the most significant, comprehensive, and inclusive review of the RM system since the RMA was enacted. It was chaired by former Court of Appeal Judge, Hon Tony Randerson QC, and its other members were Rachel Brooking, Dean Kimpton, Amelia Linzey, Raewyn Peart and Kevin Prime.
- 8 The Panel's thinking was informed by consultation with Te Tiriti partners, experts and stakeholders. It built on previous reviews and reports as noted above.
- 9 The Panel's report *New Directions for Resource Management in New Zealand* was released in July 2020 and is available online.<sup>2</sup> It identified systemic issues in resource management and made comprehensive recommendations for reform.
- 10 The Panel's report is guiding the next steps in this transformative change.

### Objectives for reform

- 11 The Government's reform objectives are listed in the table below, which maps issues with the RMA against these objectives. Meeting the objectives will be achieved through all three proposed Acts, which will work together as a package.
- 12 For more information about issues with the RMA, see the interim regulatory impact statement for the NBA exposure draft.

---

<sup>1</sup> For a list of relevant reviews and reports, see page 510 of the Panel's report. Since that report, a collation of Waitangi Tribunal findings on the RMA has been [republished](#). Other groups calling for reform include the Federation of Māori Authorities, the New Zealand Māori Council, and Kāhui Wai Māori; and (supporting the Environmental Defence Society) Property Council New Zealand, Infrastructure New Zealand, and Employers and Manufacturers Association (Northern).

<sup>2</sup> The summary and the full Panel report, as well as more information about the members and the review process, are on the [Ministry for the Environment's website](#).

## Status Quo

## Reform Objectives

<p><b>1</b> Natural environment under significant pressure and degraded through unsustainable use, eg 4000 native species under threat</p>	<p>Protect and where necessary restore the natural environment, including its capacity to provide for the well-being of present and future generations</p>
<p><b>2</b> Planning and infrastructure constraints to development contribute to high costs of land and housing relative to median incomes. National Policy Statement on Urban Development yet to be implemented</p>	<p>Better enable development within environmental biophysical limits including a significant improvement in housing supply, affordability and choice, and timely provision of appropriate infrastructure, including social infrastructure</p>
<p><b>3</b> The RMA Treaty clause is to 'take into account' the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi (Te Tiriti o Waitangi)</p>	<p>Give effect to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and provide greater recognition of te ao Māori, including mātauranga Māori</p>
<p><b>4</b> Despite increasing extreme events development is still occurring in high-risk places, with uncertainty about cost and who pays for adaptation, and ad hoc decisions about retreat</p>	<p>Better prepare for adapting to climate change and risks from natural hazards, and better mitigate emissions contributing to climate change</p>
<p><b>5</b> Estimated costs of \$100m per annum borne by resource users and councils. Councils make most decisions, subject to some national direction and Environment Court appeals. Low participation; submissions and appeals focus on site specific impacts; Māori, women, younger people, and renters are under-represented</p>	<p>Improve system efficiency and effectiveness, and reduce complexity, while retaining appropriate local democratic input</p>

### About this parliamentary paper and the inquiry process

- 13 To deliver the NBA, the Natural and Built Environments Bill (the Bill) is being progressed in a two-stage select committee process. The first stage is the select committee inquiry into a partial draft of the Bill, ie the exposure draft. The second stage will be a standard legislative process for the full Bill next year.
- 14 More information on the policy intent behind the changes proposed in the Bill is provided in the rest of Part A of this paper, **explanatory material**, along with the wider context for the reform. This material has been prepared to help people better engage with the exposure draft.
- 15 Part B of this paper presents the **exposure draft**. The exposure draft does not cover the full Bill, but provides an early look at key aspects, including:
- the purpose and related provisions
  - the National Planning Framework; and
  - Natural and Built Environments plans.
- 16 The exposure draft is the main focus of the select committee inquiry. The select committee will examine the draft with reference to the reform objectives, and seek feedback on the exposure draft from the public. The scope of the inquiry is set out in the Terms of Reference ([Appendix 1](#)).
- 17 The Terms of Reference also invite the select committee to consider ideas for reducing the complexity of the RM system – as the reform will only be successful if it results in a more efficient system. A list of ideas for increasing efficiency and reducing complexity, partially based on ideas received via the Panel’s review, is attached as [Appendix 2](#) to help prompt thinking.
- 18 At the end of the inquiry, the select committee will publish a report. The Government will then consider the report and the feedback from submitters.
- 19 For information on the submission period for the inquiry and how to submit, see [environment.govt.nz](http://environment.govt.nz).

### The scope of the reform, and relationships to other Government work

- 20 The Panel considered the interactions between the RMA, Local Government Act 2002, Land Transport Management Act 2003, and Climate Change Response Act 2002. These other acts are key parts of the RM system, but there are also other relevant pieces of legislation, such as the Conservation Act 1987 and Building Act 2004. Substantive changes to these other Acts are not proposed as part of this reform.
- 21 RM reform links into many other Government programmes. For example, this reform will influence, and be influenced by, current Government work on three waters, freshwater allocation reform and addressing Māori rights and interests in freshwater, climate change, biodiversity, housing and social infrastructure, and the future for local government.

### Upholding Treaty settlement legislation and agreements with iwi and hapū

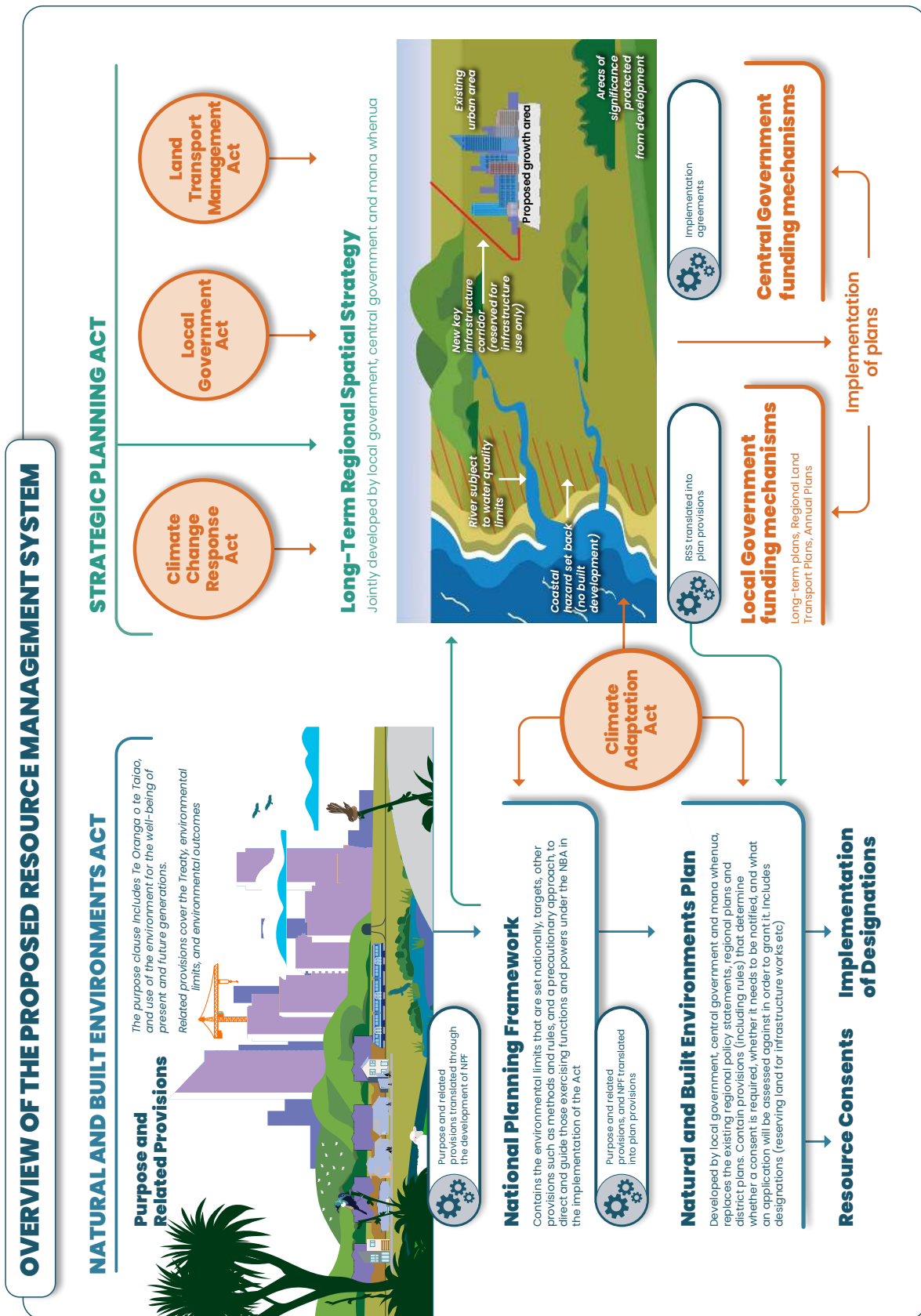
- 22 Treaty settlements have led to many RM arrangements that recognise the unique relationships between tangata whenua and te taiao (the environment), and help councils meet their responsibilities to iwi and hapū.
- 23 The RMA interfaces with over 70 Acts and their associated deeds of settlement. Engagement with those iwi and hapū who have settlements or other RM arrangements will be important to ensure reform will both avoid unintended consequences for Treaty settlements, and uphold the integrity of Treaty settlements and agreements under the RMA between councils and Māori; as well as for:
- rights recognised under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011 and Ngā Rohe Moana o Ngā Hapū o Ngāti Porou Act 2019
  - natural resource arrangements agreed by Māori and local government under existing provisions of the RMA.
- 24 Treaty settlement negotiations linked to the RMA will continue while the NBA is developed. The local and specific nature of these arrangements means duplication of NBA provisions is unlikely. The Government will continue to consider how arrangements under negotiation can be transitioned into the new system.
- 25 The exposure draft does not preclude any options for addressing freshwater rights and interests and their consideration as part of the ongoing discussions with iwi, hapū, and Māori.
- 26 See [Appendix 3](#) for more information on engagement with iwi, hapū, and Māori groups.

## 2. A blueprint for reform



## 2. A blueprint for reform

- 27 This section sets out more information on the proposed legislation to replace the RMA. It draws heavily on the [Panel's report](#), which recommended repealing the RMA and replacing it with the NBA, SPA and CAA.
- 28 [Appendix 4](#) provides a summary of the Panel's recommendations on topics covered in the exposure draft of the NBA, and describes whether and how the exposure draft differs from the recommendations.
- 29 Although this paper does not present an exposure draft of the SPA or the CAA, their policy direction is signalled to provide context about the reform as a whole. The following diagram provides an overview of the new RM system.





## 2.1 Natural and Built Environments Act

- 30 As the primary replacement for the RMA, the NBA will address the most significant weaknesses in the current RM system. Like the RMA, the NBA will be an integrated statute for environmental protection and land use. The NBA will work in tandem with the proposed Strategic Planning Act (SPA).
- 31 The Panel considered a split approach, with one statute governing environmental protection and outcomes, and the other for planning, land use and development – but this was not favoured by the Panel. Although the RMA has not brought desired outcomes, an integrated approach is not the problem, and the case for integration remains strong.

### Strengthening limits for the natural environment

- 32 A major criticism of the RMA is that it has not adequately protected the natural environment. One reason is that national and local RM policy and plans have not always set controls that are strong and comprehensive enough, such as environmental bottom lines.
- 33 The NBA will include a mandatory requirement for the Minister for the Environment to set **environmental limits** for aspects of the natural environment, to protect its ecological integrity and human health. These limits will be framed as a minimum acceptable state of an aspect of the environment, or a maximum amount of harm that can be caused to that state. Timing and transitional arrangements will be taken into account in setting limits.

### Achieving positive outcomes

- 34 Another criticism of the RMA is that it focuses too much on managing adverse effects on the environment, and not enough on promoting positive outcomes across all aspects of well-being. The NBA will specify a range of outcomes that decision-makers will be required to promote for natural and built environments.
- 35 Outcomes specified in the exposure draft include environmental protection, iwi and hapū interests, cultural heritage, protection of customary rights, housing, rural development, infrastructure provision, and climate change mitigation and adaptation.
- 36 Outcomes will also guide regional spatial strategies under the SPA.

### Managing environmental effects

- 37 The NBA will carry over the RMA's requirement to **'avoid, remedy, or mitigate'** adverse effects of activities on the environment. This will ensure a management framework exists for all adverse effects, including those not covered by limits or outcomes.
- 38 The NBA will also ensure that measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects do not place unreasonable costs on development and resource use. Although the NBA will intentionally curtail subjective amenity values, this will not be at the expense of quality urban design, including appropriate urban tree cover.

### Te Tiriti o Waitangi and te ao Māori in the system

- 39 The NBA intends to improve recognition of te ao Māori and Te Tiriti o Waitangi.
- 40 To better recognise te ao Māori, Te Oranga o te Taiao will be included in the Act's purpose. This concept is intended to encapsulate the intergenerational importance of the health and well-being of the natural environment. See paragraph 97 below for what Te Oranga o Te Taiao incorporates.
- 41 Decision-makers would be required **'to give effect to'** the principles of Te Tiriti, replacing the current RMA requirement to 'take into account' those principles.

### Providing clear national direction

- 42 Under the NBA, the new National Planning Framework (NPF) will provide strategic and regulatory direction from central government on implementing the new system. This will be much more comprehensive and integrated than the RMA required.
- 43 The NPF will play a critical strategic role, setting limits and outcomes for natural and built environments, and ways to enhance the well-being of present and future generations. Where possible, the NPF will resolve conflicts, or give direction on resolving conflicts across the system.

### Consolidating plans

- 44 The exposure draft has adopted the Panel's proposal to develop one NBA plan per region, prepared by a plan committee comprising representatives from local government (regional and territorial), central government (Minister of Conservation), and mana whenua.

The Government is still considering the best approach to NBA plan preparation and decision-making, and feedback received from the select committee inquiry will provide valuable input into this.

- 45 The intention is to consolidate over 100 RMA policy statements and regional and district plans into under 20 plans, simplifying and improving integration of the system.

#### Improving provision of housing and infrastructure

- 46 It is important that the reformed RM system supports environments where people can choose to live close to employment, education, health and recreation, and the opportunities they provide. This will allow communities to develop in ways that support the prosperity and well-being of their people, enable social and cultural connections, and minimise environmental impact.
- 47 Through a more constructive and coherent influence on regional spatial strategies and NBA plans, the NPF will improve certainty for developers, local government, infrastructure providers and the community. It will provide strategic and regulatory direction and guidance (eg on infrastructure or zoning rules), increasing the consistency of plans.
- 48 Infrastructure is recognised in the purpose and related provisions of the exposure draft, as a mandatory topic in the NPF, and for consideration in NBA plans. The integration of decisions on land-use planning with the delivery of infrastructure and its funding is a key reason for the SPA as described below. Policy work will continue while the select committee is conducting its inquiry.

## 2.2 Strategic Planning Act

49 The proposed Strategic Planning Act (SPA) is a critical part of the reform, and will be a new addition to the RM system. The SPA will mandate strategic spatial planning and bring together outcomes and functions across several statutes to achieve a longer-term and integrated approach to land use and infrastructure provision, environmental protection and climate change matters. This would extend into the coastal marine area.

### Purpose of the SPA

50 The Panel proposed that the purpose of the SPA should be “to promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of present and future generations through the long-term strategic integration of functions exercised under specified legislation”.<sup>3</sup>

51 The Panel also proposed that the SPA include a Te Tiriti o Waitangi clause, based on the clause agreed for the NBA.

### Regional spatial strategies

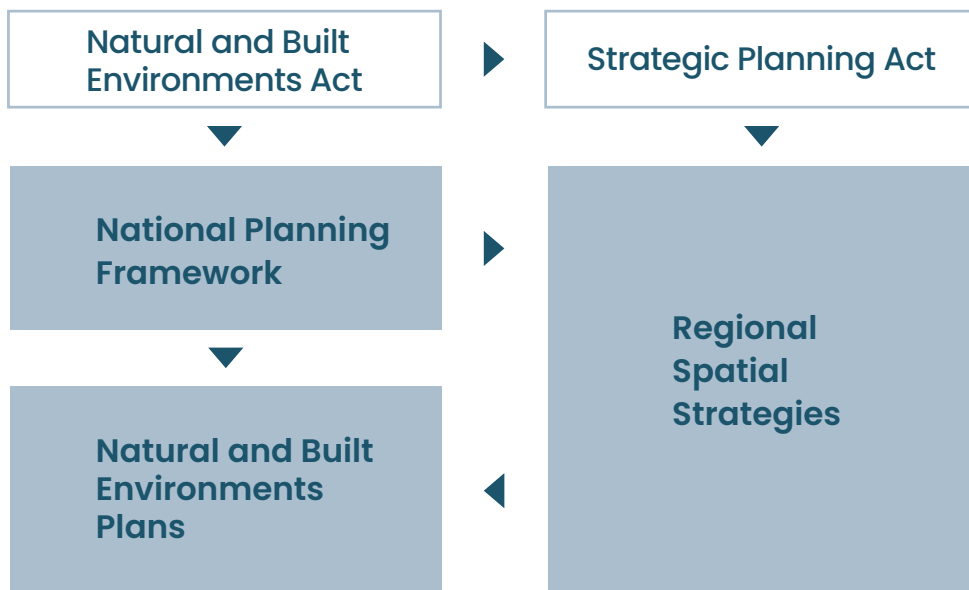
52 Regional spatial strategies (RSSs) were recommended by the Panel. They will be a key mechanism in the RM system requiring local government, central government and iwi, hapū and Māori, and to take a joined-up strategic vision of the future. This is about identifying the big issues and opportunities facing a region and identifying how it will grow and change over the next 30 plus years. RSSs will provide a clear strategic direction to decision-makers.

53 RSSs will be high-level and strategic and focus on the major issues and opportunities for a region. If too detailed, they would duplicate NBA plans and add complexity to the system.

---

<sup>3</sup> New Directions for Resource Management in New Zealand, page 490.

- 54 RSSs will:
- set long-term objectives for urban growth and land-use change
  - help ensure development and infrastructure is provided in the right places and in a coordinated way
  - help identify areas to be protected from inappropriate development or change, such as areas where there are highly productive soils, or significant natural areas
  - support development capacity and infrastructure provision, including by identifying indicative future infrastructure corridors, or sites to improve housing supply, affordability and choice; and
  - support climate change mitigation and adaptation, and natural hazard risk reduction.
- 55 RSSs will need to be informed by robust information and evidence, including mātauranga Māori, that is proportionate to the level of detail required. RSSs will also need to uphold relevant Treaty settlements and customary rights.
- 56 RSSs will need to integrate with other relevant documents. For example, they will need to translate national-level direction, such as that contained in the NPF, into a regional context and provide strategic direction for NBA Plans and local authority funding plans. This will be covered in the Strategic Planning Bill, together with governance and decision-making on RSSs. The Bill will be introduced to Parliament with the full Natural and Built Environments Bill.



## 2.3 Climate Adaptation Act

- 57 Aotearoa New Zealand's communities, assets, infrastructure and taonga are increasingly exposed to the risks and impacts of natural hazards and climate change. Development has occurred in areas where there is, or is likely to be, high risk to life or property. Pressure is growing for new development in at-risk areas. If nothing is done, the number and likelihood of these risks and the costs to address them will continue to increase.
- 58 The Panel proposed the Climate Adaptation Act (CAA) as specific climate change adaptation legislation to address the complex legal and technical issues associated with managed retreat and funding and financing of adaptation. A central goal of the CAA will be to incentivise action now, to reduce future cost and distress.

### Managed retreat

- 59 The Panel noted that managed retreat is particularly challenging. It is a risk management response option for climate change adaptation and natural hazard risks. Managed retreat enables people, where possible, to relocate assets, activities, and taonga away from hazardous locations (eg areas at risk from coastal flooding). The aim is to enable retreat away from areas where the effects of climate change or other natural hazard risks are likely to be so severe that withdrawal is the preferred option.

### Other tools for risk reduction, climate change response, and adaptation

- 60 Apart from managed retreat, the wider RM system (including the NBA and SPA) and the National Adaptation Plan under the Climate Change Response Act (CCRA) offer other tools for adaptive responses to natural hazards and climate change impacts. Some examples include:
- powers under the NBA to modify existing uses, to reduce the risk to communities from natural hazards; and
  - under the SPA, identifying in RSSs areas at risk of natural hazards and climate change impacts, and climate resilient locations for future development.
- 61 As the CAA, NBA and SPA are further developed, consideration will need to be given to clear roles and responsibilities across the three pieces of legislation to enable effective adaptation and risk management responses.

## 2.4 Next steps for the NBA, SPA and CAA

- 62 The outcome of the select committee inquiry will feed into our work on the NBA, and inform the other Bills. After the three Bills are introduced to Parliament, there will be an opportunity to submit on them through the usual select committee process.
- 63 The intention is for the NBA and the SPA to be introduced to Parliament in early 2022, follow the standard legislative process, and be passed before the end of the current Parliamentary term.<sup>4</sup>
- 64 The core policy to be included in the CAA will be consulted on in early 2022 alongside consultation on the National Adaptation Plan under the Climate Change Response Act. This will allow for policy coherence across the response to the National Climate Change Risk Assessment, as well as coherence with the NBA and SPA. The CAA will be developed after considering the results of consultation, with the intention that legislation will be introduced to Parliament in early 2023.
- 65 See the timeline below for indicative dates for the reform programme.

---

<sup>4</sup>[Including three readings in the House and a standard select committee bill process.](#)





## 2.5 Planning for the new system

- 66 A well-planned and well-executed establishment of the new system is essential. We have learned important lessons from how poor implementation of the RMA has contributed to poor environmental and urban development outcomes.
- 67 For the new RM system to have the best chance of working well, key elements such as the NPF must be in place as early as possible. Innovation and digital technologies will also be integral to transforming the system (eg planning, centralised data platforms, and web portals). Central government will also need to play a greater role in the new system.
- 68 All levels and all players in the system will need to have in place the capability and capacity to deliver the reform objectives. Culture change will be essential to the transformation required.
- 69 The Government will work with local government and Te Tiriti partners ahead of and during the transition, to establish enduring relationships and ensure support is in place, particularly as the new NBA plans and RSSs are developed. The Government is providing substantial funding for implementing the reform and establishing a well-functioning new system, including the guidance, processes, and tools required.
- 70 In the meantime, momentum must be maintained in addressing current environmental and planning challenges. The Government expects councils to continue working on the requirements of the RMA and current national direction. The development of the NPF is intended to capture the policy intent of existing national direction, align it with the new legislation, and determine how to fill in gaps.
- 71 Providing as much certainty about how the legislation will work in practice is critical to the success of the reform. It is important that management decisions are made with a clear understanding of the values and associations that different people hold in relation to the environment, and how these are relevant to particular decisions under consideration (including for plans and consents). It may be helpful to clarify this in the legislation.
- 72 The NBA will include transitional provisions that take account of existing processes, but these are not included as part of the exposure draft.

# 3. Explanation of the exposure draft



### 3. Explanation of the exposure draft

#### 3.1 What does the exposure draft cover?

73 The exposure draft of the NBA contains key elements of the Bill to test with the public. This section explains the clauses in the exposure draft, and notes key elements that are still to come. Feedback on the exposure draft will help shape the full Bill.

74 The table below summarises what is in the exposure draft, and therefore the focus of the select committee inquiry. It also notes matters that are not included in the exposure draft, but will be in the full Bill.

Included in the exposure draft	Not Included*
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• preliminary provisions (eg definitions )</li> <li>• purpose and related provisions (Including the concept of Te Oranga o te Taiao)</li> <li>• Te Tiriti o Waitangi clause</li> <li>• environmental limits</li> <li>• environmental outcomes</li> <li>• National Planning Framework (NPF): key clauses, but not the process to develop the NPF</li> <li>• Natural and Built Environments Plans (NBA plans): key clauses, but not all</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• process to develop the NPF</li> <li>• consenting</li> <li>• existing use rights</li> <li>• allocation of resources and economic instruments</li> <li>• compliance, monitoring and enforcement</li> <li>• water conservation orders</li> <li>• heritage orders</li> <li>• designations</li> <li>• subdivision</li> <li>• transitional provisions</li> <li>• provision for urban design, including urban tree cover</li> <li>• the function and roles of Ministers and agencies, as well as regional councils and territorial authorities in the system</li> </ul> <p>*This is not a complete list and does not represent what these matters may be called in the new system.</p>

## Placeholders

- 75 Placeholders are used in the exposure draft to signal clauses that can be expected in the full Bill and where they might fit. For example, clause 17 is a placeholder for the links between the CCRA and the NBA. How best to create those links is still being decided, and will be explored alongside work on emissions budgets, the Emissions Reduction Plan, and National Adaptation Plan. Also, clause 17 is a placeholder for the role of the Minister of Conservation in relation to the National Planning Framework (NPF). Under the RMA, that Minister takes the lead in preparing the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.

### **3.2 Policy intent behind the exposure draft content**

- 76 This section explains each clause (or related group of clauses) in the exposure draft. It also notes what is not included in the exposure draft, in relation to each part of the draft.

## Contents of the Bill

### Clause 1: Title

77 Clause 1 is the Title clause.

### Clause 2: Commencement

78 Clause 2 provides for the Act coming into force. Parts of the Act may come into force at different times.

## Part 1 Preliminary provisions

79 These preliminary provisions include the Act's key definitions (the 'interpretation' section), and a placeholder for how the Act will bind the Crown.

### Clause 3: Interpretation

80 Clause 3 provides definitions for terms used in the Bill.

81 Clause 3 only includes the definitions used in the exposure draft. The full Bill will have a wider set of definitions for terms used elsewhere.

### Clause 4: How Act binds the Crown

82 Clause 4 is a placeholder for how the Act will bind the Crown.

What's not included in Part 1 of the exposure draft?

83 The intent of clause 4 is that the new Act will bind the Crown. Decisions on any specific exceptions to this, such as those in sections 4(2) to 4(12) of the RMA in relation to specific entities or activities, will come in the full Bill.

## Part 2 Purpose and related provisions

- 84 The purpose and related provisions of the NBA include:
- the purpose of the NBA, including Te Oranga o te Taiao
  - duties to give effect to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi
  - requirements of the Minister for the Environment to set clear and effective protections for aspects of the environment (called environmental limits); and
  - a list of environmental outcomes that decision-makers must work towards achieving.
- 85 These provisions will be located at the front of the Act, to set the context and key direction for the provisions that follow.
- 86 On a site-by-site basis, environmental protection and development goals are sometimes at odds. An important role for the system is to enable people and communities to weigh competing objectives and make decisions.
- 87 Good planning can raise environmental standards as well as ensure there is sufficient housing and infrastructure to service a growing population. The system needs to recognise and encourage synergies between development and environmental protection. For example, more renewable electricity generation requires new infrastructure such as wind farms.
- 88 A key consideration for the NBA will be how much active planning is needed to achieve outcomes for the natural and built environments. The main focus of the RMA was (at least in practice) primarily on managing adverse effects. The NBA is designed to give central government and councils, with iwi, hapū and Māori, a larger role in promoting activities and uses to achieve positive outcomes.

## Clause 5: Purpose of this Act

- 89 Clause 5 sets out the purpose of the NBA, which is to enable:
- (a) Te Oranga o te Taiao to be upheld, including by protecting and enhancing the natural environment (see paragraph 97 for what Te Oranga o te Taiao incorporates); and
  - (b) people and communities to use the environment in a way that supports the well-being of present generations without compromising the well-being of future generations. (Well-being is defined in clause 3 as the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of people and communities, and includes their health and safety).
- 90 To achieve the purpose:
- use of the environment must comply with environmental limits;
  - outcomes for the benefit of the environment must be promoted; and
  - any adverse effects on the environment of its use must be avoided, remedied, or mitigated.

### Explanation – comparison with the RMA

- 91 The purpose of the NBA aims to improve on the RMA in two key ways:
- by being much more explicit about having to comply with environmental limits to protect ecological integrity and human health; and
  - through setting up a framework of outcomes for restoring, enhancing or improving the natural environment, as well as promoting specific development and cultural outcomes that support the well-being of present generations, without compromising the well-being of future generations.
- 92 Upholding Te Oranga o te Taiao and being more explicit about the intrinsic relationship between iwi, hapū, and te Taiao also better reflects te ao Māori within the system.

### Explanation – Te Oranga o te Taiao

- 93 The Panel proposed recognition of the concept of Te Mana o te Taiao, as part of the purpose statement. The Panel proposed that this concept outline the core aspects of the natural environment that must be maintained to sustain life.
- 94 The inclusion of a concept that draws on te ao Māori contributes to the reform objective to “give effect to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and provide greater recognition of te ao Māori, including mātauranga Māori”, as well as contributing to other reform objectives, including the objective to “protect and where necessary restore the natural environment, including its capacity to provide for the well-being of present and future generations”.
- 95 The Government has explored whether ‘Te Mana o te Taiao’ was the tika (right/correct) concept to use, whether ‘recognise the concept’ was the right statutory weighting to use, and whether the definition of Te Mana o te Taiao as suggested by the Panel was appropriate. Various alternatives that addressed these questions were presented to Ministers.
- 96 Te Oranga o te Taiao was suggested by the Freshwater Iwi Leaders Group (FILG) and Te Wai Māori Trust (TWMT)<sup>5</sup>. In their view, Te Oranga o te Taiao more appropriately reflected a te ao Māori approach and encapsulated the intergenerational importance of the health and well-being of the natural environment. FILG and TWMT felt that ‘Te Mana o Te Taiao’, as articulated and defined by the Panel, did not adequately reflect or embrace a te ao Māori view, including the innate whakapapa-based relationship between iwi, hapū, Māori and te Taiao.
- 97 For the purpose of the NBA, the definition of Te Oranga o te Taiao incorporates:
- the health of the natural environment
  - the intrinsic relationship between iwi and hapū, and te Taiao
  - the interconnectedness of the natural environment; and
  - the essential relationship between the health of the natural environment and its capacity to sustain all life.

---

<sup>5</sup> These are two of the Māori groups the Government has engaged with (see [Appendix 3](#) for more information).



- 98 Importantly, Te Oranga o te Taiao is not being advanced as a standalone proposition within the purpose of the NBA. As with the ‘Te Mana o te Taiao’, it is intended to be connected to, and supported within, other NBA provisions that provide for the better alignment of the RM system to Te Tiriti o Waitangi and te ao Māori. This includes environmental outcomes and implementation principles.
- 99 Feedback is sought on Te Oranga o te Taiao through the select committee inquiry process. Officials will also continue to work on the concept and its implementation with iwi, hapū and Māori groups (and on any modifications or alternatives advanced).

#### Explanation – Outcomes for the benefit of the environment

- 100 The term ‘outcomes for the benefit of the environment’ includes, but is not limited to, ‘environmental outcomes’ listed in clause 8.

### Clause 6: Te Tiriti o Waitangi

- 101 Clause 6 provides that all persons exercising powers and performing functions and duties under the NBA must give effect to the principles of te Tiriti o Waitangi.

#### Explanation

- 102 This will be a ‘general effect’ Treaty clause.
- 103 The requirement to ‘give effect to’ the principles of Te Tiriti reflects the importance of the environment to Māori, the Crown’s obligations under Te Tiriti to iwi and hapū in relation to the environment, and the importance of the Treaty partnership in resource management.
- 104 Compared to the RMA’s ‘take into account’ Treaty clause, those with powers and functions under the NBA will have a stronger and more active duty to give effect to the principles of Te Tiriti.
- 105 The requirement to give effect to Te Tiriti will be realised in the new system through mechanisms like participatory rights in preparing NBA plans and RSSs, and the expectation that iwi management plans are used in the preparation of NBA plans. Decision-making is expected to be consistent with the principles of Te Tiriti.
- 106 ‘Te Tiriti o Waitangi’ will be defined (consistent with the RMA and the Panel’s recommendation) to mean the same as ‘Treaty’ in the Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975, where Treaty means the Treaty of Waitangi as set out in both English and in Māori in Schedule 1 of that Act.

Consequently both the English and Māori texts are referenced in this clause. As the Panel noted, referring solely to Te Tiriti o Waitangi in the NBA “will not affect the legal application of the term” but is “an important symbolic step”<sup>6</sup>.

## Clause 7: Environmental limits

- 107 Clause 7 states that environmental limits must be prescribed through the National Planning Framework (NPF), or in NBA plans in accordance with any requirements set out in the NPF. The purpose of these limits is to protect the ecological integrity of the natural environment and human health.
- 108 Environmental limits may be formulated as either:
- the minimum biophysical state of the natural environment (or a specified part of that environment); or
  - the maximum amount of harm or stress that may be permitted on the natural environment (or specified part of that environment).
- 109 Environmental limits must be prescribed for at least these matters:
- air
  - biodiversity, including habitats and ecosystems.
  - coastal waters
  - estuaries
  - freshwater; and
  - soil

### Explanation

- 110 The requirement to prescribe environmental limits through the NPF is pivotal to achieving the purpose of the Act. These limits will make a key contribution to protecting the ecological integrity of the listed matters and human health.
- 111 There will be discretion to prescribe limits for other natural environment matters outside of those listed.

---

<sup>6</sup> New Directions for Resource Management in New Zealand, page 76 (paragraph 119), page 101 (paragraph 68).

- 112 Limits could be set in two forms, describing:
- a maximum/minimum acceptable state of an aspect of the environment (eg the maximum concentration of nitrogen in a lake); and/or
  - a maximum amount of harm or stress that can be caused to that state (eg the maximum amount of nitrogen discharged into a water body, or the maximum amount of water taken from it).
- 113 Limits will need a degree of sophistication drawing on a range of knowledge sources (including mātauranga Māori), some of which may have imperfect data or are not easy to quantify. The Bill will therefore provide for limits to be qualitative (descriptive) as well as quantitative (set using numbers). Limits will take a precautionary approach (and therefore incomplete or uncertain data should not be a barrier to setting limits).

## Clause 8: Environmental outcomes

- 114 Clause 8 states that the NPF and all plans must promote environmental outcomes on the following topics:
- the quality of air, freshwater, coastal waters, estuaries, and soils
  - ecological integrity
  - outstanding natural features and landscapes
  - areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna
  - the natural character of, and public access to, the coast, lakes, rivers, wetlands and their margins
  - the relationship of iwi and hapū, and their tikanga and traditions, with ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taonga
  - the mana and mauri of the natural environment
  - cultural heritage, including cultural landscapes
  - protected customary rights
  - greenhouse gas emissions
  - well-functioning urban areas and urban form
  - housing supply and affordability (including Māori housing aims)
  - development in rural areas enabling a range of economic, social and cultural activities
  - sustainable use of the marine environment
  - infrastructure services including renewable energy; and
  - natural hazards and climate change, and improved resilience to these.

### Explanation – why an outcomes approach?

- 115 An outcomes-based approach works for both protecting resources (eg biodiversity) and enabling activities (eg housing and infrastructure) and responds directly to the needs of communities in each region to resolve tensions. An outcomes-based approach founded in Part 2 of the NBA will require planning practice to shift from solely focusing on managing adverse effects.
- 116 The NBA outcomes are to be long-term and enduring. The detail on how this will be achieved will be set out in the NPF and NBA plans. This includes development of targets, use of regulation, and other tools, like economic instruments (environmental taxes and charges).
- 117 It is a significant shift to focus on outcomes, and providing for these in the NPF and NBA plans. Being clear about outcome delivery should improve the performance of the regulatory system and the accountability of decision-makers for its results.
- 118 The NBA will promote the well-being of both urban and rural areas. In relation to rural areas, an outcome (clause 8(m)) is for development to be pursued that:
- enables a range of economic, social, and cultural activities
  - contributes to the development of adaptable and economically resilient communities; and
  - promotes the protection of highly productive land from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development.
- 119 The role of the environmental outcomes in guiding decision-making about resource consents, designations and other approvals under the NBA is yet to be decided and is not addressed in the exposure draft.

### Explanation – resolving conflicts

- 120 An important role for the resource management system is managing conflicts between competing objectives, particularly between the use and protection of the environment.

- 121 The exposure draft has the following measures to clarify how to resolve potential conflicts.
- it echoes the hierarchy in the King Salmon decision of the Supreme Court, whereby Part 2 (of the RMA) is implemented through national direction, and plans in turn give effect to national direction;<sup>7</sup> and
  - resolving conflicts is a key role for the NPF and NBA plans.
- 122 The strong emphasis on setting environmental limits, and the mandatory content required in the NPF, will help resolve potential conflicts. More comprehensive plans will also help address conflicts between different outcomes; for example, classifying more activities as either ‘permitted’, or ‘prohibited’ in NBA plans or national direction.
- 123 Conflicts between outcomes will inevitably arise in consenting decisions, including in ways that plans do not cover. It will not be feasible for the NPF and NBA plans to foresee and conclusively resolve all tensions in advance, but the full Bill will provide mechanisms for decision-makers to resolve conflicts at the consenting stage.

#### Explanation – general duties for the Minister regarding limits and outcomes

- 124 The Panel proposed a number of duties on the Minister for the Environment to give national direction on limits and outcomes. Most of these duties are now reflected in mandatory requirements for the content of the NPF. An important exception is the Panel’s proposal for national direction on how to give effect to the principles of Te Tiriti. It is instead intended that guidance and direction on this will be contained in further provisions of the NBA.

#### What’s not included in Part 2 of the exposure draft?

- 125 Part 2 does not define targets, or what they will be set for, or how they will be applied to different places and circumstances. These matters will be determined through the process of developing the NPF.
- 126 While the NBA outcomes include the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions, further work is underway to explore how the NBA can be used to make progress towards achieving Aotearoa New Zealand’s emissions reduction goals under the CCRA.

<sup>7</sup> [Environmental Defence Society Inc v The New Zealand King Salmon Company Ltd \[2014\] NZSC 38](#)

## Part 3 National planning framework

127 The National Planning Framework (NPF) will be the tool under the NBA for strategic and regulatory direction from central government on the use, protection and enhancement of the natural and built environments in the interests of all New Zealanders. The NPF will:

- guide the future system and influence the content and outcomes of RSSs and NBA plans
- include a strategic component that sets out the vision, direction and priorities for the integrated management of the environment and how the well-being of present and future generations is to be provided for within environmental limits; and
- give effect to Te Tiriti principles and reflect te ao Māori.<sup>8</sup>

## Requirement for national planning framework

### Clause 9: National planning framework

128 Clause 9 establishes that there must at all times be an NPF. The Minister for the Environment must prepare and maintain the NPF in the manner described in Schedule 1. The Bill will contain transitional provisions to address how this requirement applies to the preparation of the first NPF.

### Clause 10: Purpose of national planning framework

129 Clause 10 states that the purpose of the NPF is to help achieve the purpose of the NBA, by providing integrated direction on matters of national significance or matters where national or sub-national consistency is desirable.

#### Explanation

130 The RMA largely devolves decision-making about resource management and land use to local authorities. However, central government can give policy direction, set standards and methods, and prescribe regulatory plan content. Under the RMA, this is done using various instruments including: national policy statements, national environmental standards, national planning standards, and other regulations.

---

<sup>8</sup> Further policy consideration will be given to how Te Tiriti partnership is reflected in and through the NPF.

- 131 Under the RMA, national policy statements are able to include content such as ‘development capacity’ requirements in the National Policy Statement on Urban Development or the national target in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 that 90% of specified rivers and lakes are suitable for primary contact by 2040.
- 132 The Panel recognised the important role of direction from central government on matters of national importance, and recommended that the set of national direction be integrated, with conflicts between instruments resolved. This latter point is key, as one criticism of the RMA is that limited, and sometimes apparently conflicting, national direction has led to inconsistent policy in RMA plans, and unresolved conflict between national priorities.
- 133 The NPF will provide:
- integrated and cohesive regulation consolidated in one coherent set
  - direction on matters of national significance, or where national or sub-national consistency is desirable to achieve the purpose of the NBA – recognising that what is considered to be of national significance will change over time
  - direction on the priorities, pressures and opportunities for the environment
  - direction on how to facilitate and reconcile across competing outcomes.
- 134 The NPF will also provide direction on resource management matters that must be consistent throughout the system. This may include methods, standards and guidance to support spatial strategy and plan-making processes. It should also make planning and consenting faster and more efficient.

## **Clause 11: National planning framework to be made as regulations**

- 135 Clause 11 states that the NPF will have the effect of regulations. The regulations that make up the NPF may apply throughout New Zealand or to specific locations, specific classes of people, and specific periods. The regulations may set directions, policies, goals, or methods; or provide criteria, targets, or definitions.

### Explanation

- 136 The NPF will be made as regulations. It will be secondary legislation under the NBA, and will be a disallowable instrument. A disallowable instrument is a type of secondary legislation that is subject to review by the Regulations Review Committee (a select committee with proportional representation from across the House). Parliament has the power to ‘disallow’ an instrument, so that it will cease to have effect, where certain criteria apply.
- 137 Secondary legislation allows direction to be updated over time as the state of the environment changes, and as new and unforeseen issues arise.

## Contents of national planning framework

### Clause 12: Environmental limits

- 138 Clause 12 provides that the NPF may set limits directly or may prescribe a process for planning committees to determine limits.
- 139 Environmental limits may be prescribed:
- qualitatively or quantitatively; and
  - at different levels for different circumstances or locations.

### Explanation

- 140 The NPF is the main vehicle for setting environmental limits. It will be mandatory for the NPF to set limits on the matters set out in clause 7 (eg air, biodiversity, coastal waters, estuaries, freshwater and soil).
- 141 The Minister for the Environment would be responsible for setting NPF limits and processes.
- 142 The provision allows for flexibility, which acknowledges that limits will need to provide different levels of environmental protection to different circumstances and locations.
- 143 There should be strong links between limits and other instruments in the NPF and plans that would manage harmful activities. For example, between a limit and the planning controls that restrict land use or development causing unacceptable harm; or economic instruments that could help allocate scarce resources.



## Clause 13: Topics that the national planning framework must include

- 144 Clause 13 sets out the topics that the NPF must include:
- the quality of air, freshwater, coastal waters, estuaries, and soils
  - ecological integrity
  - outstanding natural features and landscapes
  - areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous animals
  - greenhouse gas emissions
  - urban areas
  - housing supply
  - infrastructure services; and
  - natural hazards and climate change.
- 145 The NPF may also include provisions on other topics outside this list if they accord with the purpose of the NPF.
- 146 In addition, the NPF must include provisions to help resolve conflicts relating to the environment, including between environmental outcomes.

### Explanation

- 147 This section sets out mandatory topics on which the Minister must provide direction through the NPF.
- 148 Under the RMA, the only mandatory requirements for national direction are for the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and the minimum requirements for national planning standards.
- 149 The Panel recommended (pages 76–79 of its report) a broader suite of mandatory national direction in the NBA, on 21 matters including:
- Te Tiriti
  - limits
  - targets
  - the quality of the natural and built environment
  - natural hazards and climate change; and
  - many other natural matters, including the coast.

- 150 The list in clause 13 for mandatory direction in the NPF is intended to ensure the development of central government direction is prioritised for matters that are critical to achieving the NBA's purpose, and matters for which direction is most needed to support timely development of RSSs and NBA plans. In addition, the policy intent of existing national direction instruments will be consolidated and integrated with the NPF. The Minister will also have discretion to provide direction in the NPF on topics outside this mandatory list that accord with the purpose of the NPF.
- 151 The Panel recommended mandatory national direction on Te Tiriti. Instead, it is intended to provide direction and guidance in the legislation itself on how to implement clause 6 (Te Tiriti).
- 152 In a new outcomes-focused system, central government direction must be more active in setting priorities and helping to manage conflicts across outcomes. The NPF must therefore give direction as priorities, pressures and opportunities change over time. The NPF should provide more considered direction for regional decision-makers who need to reconcile and prioritise competing matters in their communities. The NPF should also integrate with RSSs and NBA plans to ensure system efficiency and achievement of the outcomes sought under both.

## Clause 14: Strategic directions to be included

- 153 Clause 14 states that the NPF must include strategic goals such as:
- the vision, direction and priorities for the integrated management of the environment within environmental limits; and
  - how the well-being of present and future generations is to be provided for within the relevant environmental limits.

### Explanation

- 154 The scope and contents of national direction under the RMA differs between the various instruments (ie national policy statements, national environmental standards, national planning standards, and regulations). Current instruments are issued separately. Best practice is to consider how new national direction aligns with existing direction when it is prepared. However, the variety of individually issued instruments under the current legal framework can inhibit integrated management.

- 155 This will be remedied through the proposal to combine and integrate national direction instruments in the NPF.

## **Clause 15: Implementation of national planning framework**

- 156 Clause 15 sets out how the NPF provisions will be put into practice.
- 157 The NPF may direct that certain provisions:
- must be given effect through NBA plans or regional spatial strategies; or
  - have direct legal effect without being incorporated into a plan or a regional spatial strategy (similar to national environmental standards under the RMA, which do not need to be incorporated into RMA plans).
- 158 The NPF may direct local authorities to amend NBA plans to give effect to regulations, either through a public plan change process, or (if directed) without this process.

### **Explanation**

- 159 The NPF will give clear, practical and measurable direction for local authorities and communities. A subsequent process at a regional level may or may not be needed to integrate this direction into a plan in any given case. This approach strikes a balance between enabling central government to efficiently respond to emerging environmental issues, and allowing local input.

## Clause 16: Application of the precautionary approach

160 Clause 16 states that in setting environmental limits, the Minister for the Environment must apply a precautionary approach.

### Explanation

161 The precautionary approach (defined in clause 3) applies where effects on the environment are uncertain or unknown but could cause potentially serious or irreversible harm to the environment. The precautionary approach favours taking action to prevent those adverse effects rather than postponing action because there is a lack of full scientific certainty.

## Clause 17: Placeholders

162 Clause 17 is a placeholder for further matters to come. These include:

- the role of the Minister of Conservation in relation to the NPF; and
- the links between the NBA and the CCRA.

## Clause 18: Implementation principles

163 Clause 18 is a placeholder for implementation principles, with placeholders within it. The clause proposes that relevant persons must:

- promote the integrated management of the environment
- recognise and provide for the application, in relation to te taiao, of kawa, tikanga (including kaitiakitanga), and mātauranga Māori
- ensure appropriate public participation in processes undertaken under this Act, to the extent that is important to good governance and proportionate to the significance of the matters at issue
- promote appropriate mechanisms for effective participation by iwi and hapū in processes undertaken under this Act
- recognise and provide for the authority and responsibility of each iwi and hapū to protect and sustain the health and well-being of te taiao
- have particular regard to any cumulative effects of the use and development of environment; and
- take a precautionary approach.

### Explanation

164 The Panel developed a number of implementation principles that it recommended be included in Part 2 of the NBA.

- 165 Clause 18 provides an example of what general implementation principles could look like. While they would be applied differently depending on the decision in question, having the principles as general requirements would ensure they could always be drawn on when useful in decision-making.
- 166 Alternatively, the implementation principles could be incorporated as part of specific substantive and procedural decision-making requirements. This would ensure what was required of decision-makers was clear in different circumstances. The table below sets out how the implementation principles have been incorporated into the exposure draft.
- 167 Further consideration is being given to how the implementation principles can be clearly expressed to best support decision-making in the new system.

## Implementation principle

## How principles are reflected in exposure draft

<p><b>Promote the integrated management of the environment</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reflected as a general principle (clause 18)</li> <li>• Reflected in the purpose and goals of the NPF and plans (clauses 10, 14 and 20)</li> </ul>
<p><b>Recognise and provide for the application, in relation to te taiao, of kawa, tikanga (including kaitiakitanga) and mātauranga Māori</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reflected as a general principle (clause 18)</li> </ul>
<p><b>Ensure appropriate public participation in processes undertaken under this Act, to the extent that is important to good governance and proportionate to the significance of the matters at issue</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reflected as a general principle (clause 18)</li> <li>• To be reflected in processes for NPF and plans (not yet in exposure draft)</li> </ul>
<p><b>Promote appropriate mechanisms for effective participation by iwi and hapū in processes undertaken under this Act</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reflected as a general principle (clause 18)</li> <li>• To be reflected in processes for NPF and plans (not yet drafted)</li> </ul>
<p><b>Recognise and provide for the authority and responsibility of each iwi and hapū to protect and sustain the health and well-being of te taiao</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reflected as a general principle (clause 18)</li> </ul>

Implementation principle	How principles are reflected in exposure draft
<p><b>Have particular regard to any cumulative effects of the use and development of the environment</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reflected as a general principle (clause 18)</li> <li>• Reflected in the procedural requirements of the NPF (not yet drafted) and plans (clause 24)</li> </ul>
<p><b>Take a precautionary approach</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reflected as a general principle (clause 18)</li> <li>• Reflected in the process for setting environmental limits (clause 16)</li> <li>• Reflected in procedural requirements of plans (clause 24)</li> </ul>

## Schedule 1: Preparation of National Planning Framework

Schedule 1 (referred to in clause 9 of the Bill) is a placeholder for the process to develop the NPF. The process will be included in the full Bill.

### Explanation

- 168 The process to develop the NPF should provide for direction in all forms, ranging from significant national policy to administrative standards and regulations. This could include using a board of inquiry or independent panel and designing a simplified process for less significant matters.
- 169 There could be a standing independent body (such as a permanent board of inquiry) that could convene at different times to maintain consistency and integration across different topics in the NPF.
- 170 The process is intended to provide for:
- a role for iwi, hapū and Māori that gives effect to the principles of Te Tiriti
  - effective and proportionate public consultation – each process track must allow reasonable time and opportunity for input
  - appropriate evidence and technical expertise including mātauranga Māori, and independent advice to inform decisions at various stages in the process
  - opportunities for early engagement with decision-makers, including local government, on spatial strategies and NBA plans – this could include requirements for consultation on policy intent and draft content in the NPF
  - robust evaluation and analysis built into decision points – for example, requirements similar to section 32 of the RMA; and
  - consideration of the precautionary approach, integrated management, cumulative effects, and the purpose of the Act, before developing and recommending direction for the NPF – this could include a national significance threshold test.
- 171 Further work is needed to determine the role for iwi, hapū and Māori in the process and substance of the NPF – in order to give effect to the principles of Te Tiriti and provide greater recognition of te ao Māori, including mātauranga Māori, in the RM system.



*What's not included in Part 3 of the exposure draft?*

- 172 Further aspects not yet provided for in Part 3 include:
- how to monitor and review the NPF's effectiveness; and the tools for the Minister for the Environment to ensure implementation
  - the legal relationship between the NPF, SPA and NBA plans, although the NPF will influence both regional spatial strategies and NBA plans
  - the role of the Minister of Conservation and other Ministers/ agencies in developing and amending the NPF
  - the process for setting and changing limits and targets through the NPF, including how the Minister would work with iwi, hapū and Māori and be informed by mātauranga Māori, and the role of any independent bodies (such as a board of inquiry)
  - exactly how limits and targets would be implemented via RSSs and NBA plans; and
  - the relationship between the NPF and consents, existing uses and activities, designations and water conservation orders.
- 173 These matters will form part of the full Bill (and the Strategic Planning Bill regarding RSSs).

**Part 4 Natural and built environments plans**

174 Part 4 describes, at a high level, what planning will be like under the NBA. It addresses the role of NBA plans in the system, their relationship to the NPF and regional spatial strategies (RSSs), and what they must achieve.

175 The exposure draft has adopted the Panel's proposal to develop one plan per region, prepared by a plan committee.

**Requirement for natural and built environments plans****Clause 19: Natural and built environments plans**

176 Clause 19 states that there must be at all times a natural and built environments plan for each region.

## Explanation

- 177 NBA plans will further the purpose of the Act by providing a framework of policies, rules, objectives and processes for managing the environment within a region or district. An NBA plan will translate high-level direction from the Act, the NPF and the RSS into local application, to guide decisions on resource use.
- 178 The existing system of both regional and district plans under the RMA has planning functions split across regional councils and territorial authorities, and has resulted in poorly integrated management across various parts of the environment. This has led to complexity, unacceptable cumulative effects and poor environmental outcomes.
- 179 One plan per region that covers resource use, allocation and land use management will support integrated management and reduce conflicting policies.
- 180 This is a significant change as it will require a different model for plan-making and local authority working arrangements, including working with mana whenua. In contrast to the RMA, decisions relating to plan-making and development, including the approval or rejection of submissions, will be made by the planning committee for the region rather than solely by local authorities.
- 181 The Panel considered that this approach would create better outcomes for the environment and shift away from plans that lock in land and resource management approaches, protecting the status quo – and would create plans that better respond to environmental pressures and address environmental or social issues, such as housing supply.

## Clause 20: Purpose of NBA plans

- 182 Clause 20 states that the purpose of an NBA plan is to further the purpose of the Act by providing a framework for the integrated management of a region's environment.

## Clause 21: How plans are prepared, notified, and made

- 183 Clause 21 provides for how NBA plans must be prepared. A planning committee is responsible for preparing the NBA plan in each region, following a specified process, which is not included in the exposure draft. Clause 21 refers to Schedule 2, Preparation of natural and built environments plans, which is a placeholder for the planning process.

## Explanation

- 184 Planning committees will have responsibility for preparing and changing plans in their regions. More detail on the nature and makeup of planning committees is included in Schedule 3, including the role of constituent local authorities. The process should provide for the evaluation of policy direction and content, and include pre-notification participation and consultation with relevant parties.
- 185 Effective public participation can be achieved by undertaking engagement early in the process, and seeking a diverse range of views and targeting different communities of interest. Improved tools, including greater use of digital platforms, could enable a greater reach so everyone has access to the process.
- 186 The status of plans as secondary legislation (and the applicable requirements under the Legislation Act 2019 and/or the Local Government Act 2002) has not yet been determined, but will be once final decisions have been made relating to responsibility for plan-making.

## Contents of plans

### Clause 22: Contents of plans (and explanations)

- 187 Clause 22 sets out the content that NBA plans must contain, and the manner in which plans will provide for that content.
- 188 Clause 22(1) states that a plan must include provide for the matters specified in its sub-clauses.

### Clause 22(1)(a): Environmental limits

- 189 This sub-clause requires that a plan state the environmental limits that apply in the region, whether set by the NPF, or by a planning committee under clause 25.
- 190 NBA plans will play an important role in ensuring that the environment is managed within the environmental limits prescribed under clause 7.

### **Clause 22(1)(b): Give effect to the NPF**

- 191 This sub-clause requires that a plan must give effect to the NPF in the region as the NPF directs.
- 192 The NPF will provide NBA plans with a foundation for achieving integrated management in a way that is both consistent nationally and recognises regional differences.
- 193 Note that clause 24(4)<sup>9</sup> below specifies that the planning committee must assume that the NPF furthers the purpose of the Act, and need not independently make that assessment when giving effect to the NPF. This is consistent with the approach in the King Salmon decision.

### **Clause 22(1)(c): Promote environmental outcomes subject to direction in the NPF**

- 194 This sub-clause requires a plan to promote the environmental outcomes specified in clause 8 subject to any direction given in the NPF.
- 195 The 'subject to' requirement is also consistent with the King Salmon decision.

### **Clause 22(1)(d): Be consistent with the regional spatial strategy**

- 196 This sub-clause proposes that a plan be consistent with the RSS. The intention is that key strategic decisions made through the RSS are not to be revisited when preparing a plan.

### **Clause 22(1)(e): Identify matters significant to a region or district**

- 197 This sub-clause requires a plan to identify and provide for matters that are significant to a region, and for the districts within the region.
- 198 Each region will have different priorities for its natural and built environments. For example, in some regions the development of certain infrastructure may be a priority.

---

<sup>9</sup> King Salmon (SC), above note 7

- 199 Some significant matters will be the same across the region, but geographical spread, various economic and social circumstances, and different communities may mean there are matters that may only be significant to one district within a region.

### **Clause 22(1)(f): Management of the environment**

- 200 This is currently a placeholder sub-clause, however the intention of this clause is to signal that plans will still need to regulate the topics that are currently described as local authority functions under the RMA (ie both land use and resource allocation functions will need to be translated and described as plan content to ensure that the environment is managed in an integrated way).

### **Clause 22(1)(g): Resolving conflicts relating to the environment**

- 201 This sub-clause requires a plan to help resolve conflicts relating to the environment in the region, including any potential conflicts between environmental outcomes described in clause 8. The plan should give plan users more certainty, leaving fewer matters to resolve at the permissions and approval stage, compared to the RMA.
- 202 However, it is impossible for policies and rules in plans to predict every possible scenario around resource use, so permissions and approvals will still be required in the new system. Plans will set up the regulatory framework for granting these if needed.

### **Clause 22(1)(h): Placeholder for additional specified plan contents**

- 203 Because clause 22(1) may not provide a complete list of the matters a plan should contain, additional contents may be added in the full Bill.

## **Clause 22(1)(i): Including anything else that is necessary**

204 This sub-clause states that a plan may include anything else that is necessary for the plan to achieve its purpose.

## **Clause 22(2): What an NBA plan may do**

205 Clause 22(2) states that a plan may:

- set objectives, rules, processes, policies, or methods
- identify any land or type of land in the region for which a stated use, development or protection is a priority; and
- include any other provision.

## **Planning Committees**

### **Clause 23: Planning Committees**

206 Clause 23 states that a planning committee must be appointed for each region:

- to make and maintain the plan for a region using the process set out in Schedule 2
- to approve or reject recommendations made by an independent hearings panel (IHP) after it considers submissions on the plan; and
- to set any environmental limits for the region that the NPF authorises the committee to set.

#### **Explanation**

207 The exposure draft has adopted the Panel's proposal to develop one plan per region, prepared by a planning committee. The key functions for a planning committee are to make and maintain a plan, approve or reject submissions from an IHP and set environmental limits, where authorised by the NPF.

208 Policy is still in progress on the matters covered by clause 23, and it is expected that a planning committee will have additional functions in the full Bill.

## Schedule 3 Planning Committees

209 Schedule 3 (referred to in clause 23 of the Bill) outlines the membership and support that will be required for a planning committee, and contains placeholders for matters that still require policy development. Clauses 1 to 4 of the Schedule deal with Membership, and clauses 5 to 6 with Support.

### Explanation

- 210 The Panel recommended that a committee be made up of the local authorities and mana whenua of a region and a representative of the Minister of Conservation. (This is to reflect that Minister’s role with regard to the coastal marine area under the RMA. However, the Minister’s role in the planning committee is not limited to matters within the coastal marine area).
- 211 The Panel’s approach included a secretariat function to provide advice and administrative support to the planning committee and assist it in carrying out its functions under the NBA.
- 212 While the exposure draft adopts the Panel’s proposal for planning committees, there are matters still under consideration, including options around the:
- size and scope of the committees (eg whether all councils are represented, whether the size of the committee varies by region, proportionality of membership between central and local government and mana whenua, and whether there is an optimal size for efficiency)
  - local authority membership (eg whether there are elected members, experts or officials, and the selection method)
  - mana whenua membership (eg selection method and the approach to representation)
  - split between local authorities and mana whenua (eg whether the same in all regions for all issues)
  - how the planning committee secretariat will be funded (noting the Panel’s recommended approach was for local authorities to fund the secretariat); and
  - legal status of planning committees.

## Clause 24: Considerations relevant to planning committee decisions

- 213 Clause 24 sets out the matters that the planning committee must have regard to when making decision on an NBA plan, including:
- any cumulative effects of the use and development of the environment
  - any technical evidence and advice, including on mātauranga Māori, that the committee considers appropriate
  - whether the implementation of the plan could have significant or irreversible adverse consequences for the natural environment; and
  - the extent to which it is appropriate for conflicts to be resolved generally by the plan, or on a case-by-case basis by resource consents or designations.
- 214 Additionally, the committee must apply the precautionary approach Clause 24(4) states that the committee is entitled to assume that the NPF furthers the purpose of the NBA, and must not independently make that assessment when giving effect to the NPF.

### Explanation

- 215 The intention of this clause is to ensure that a planning committee appropriately considers the effects that the proposed plan will have on the environment. This would include whether unintended cumulative effects could be created.
- 216 Clause 24(4) codifies aspects of the Supreme Court’s King Salmon decision, particularly relating to the hierarchy between planning documents. Specifically, by ‘giving effect’ to the NPF, a planning committee is necessarily furthering the purpose of the Act, as this is a requirement of the preparation of the NPF. The implication of this is that when a planning committee implements the NPF into its plan, it must not refer back to the purpose of the Act to interpret how the NPF is to be provided for in the plan.
- 217 NBA plans will be an important mechanism to reflect te ao Māori perspectives on the environment and manage resources in a way that actively protects iwi, hapū and Māori interests. They are also a key mechanism for giving effect to the principles of Te Tiriti.
- 218 Clause 24 is not a complete list of the matters that a plan decision-maker will need to consider. It is anticipated that additional matters will be required as the development of the full Bill progresses.



## Clause 25: Power to set environmental limits for a region

219 Clause 25 provides the planning committee with the power to set an environmental limit for the region in the plan where directed by the NPF, and following the process set out in the NPF.

### Explanation

220 Environmental limits will be set in the NPF, but in some instances it may be desirable for environmental limits be set by planning committees in NBA plans to account for local variation, especially between ecosystems.

221 It is expected that additional provisions specifying how a planning committee undertakes this function will be provided in the full Bill.

### What's not included in Part 4 of the exposure draft?

222 A comprehensive outline of the plan-making process is not included in the exposure draft including:

- plan evaluation and analysis of the plan provisions
- public engagement and consultation, and a role for public and key stakeholders
- what giving effect to the principles of Te Tiriti looks like for the plan development process
- what appropriate evidence and technical expertise would be, including mātauranga Māori and independent advice to inform decision-making
- the role for local authorities
- the independent hearings panel process including appointment of members
- the submission and hearing process after notifying a plan; and
- the application of the Legislation Act 2019 to plans.

223 Matters not included in the exposure draft in relation to plan governance and decision-making include:

- how decisions are made by planning committees
- dispute resolution in plan-making
- how current and future Te Tiriti settlements are maintained but not diminished in their effect, and the interface with existing bodies
- funding of the planning committee
- how the secretariat supporting the committee will function; and
- a planning committee's ability to direct local authorities to undertake work on its behalf.



Flourishing environment, thriving communities | Ka ora te Taiao, ka ora Tātou



# **Part B:**

# **Exposure draft**

# **of the Natural**

# **and Built**

# **Environments Bill**

# **DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION**

## **Natural and Built Environments Bill**

Government Bill

Consultation draft



*Hon David Parker*

## **Natural and Built Environments Bill**

Government Bill

### **Contents**

	Page
1 Title	2
2 Commencement	2
<b>Part 1</b>	
<b>Preliminary provisions</b>	
3 Interpretation	2
4 How Act binds the Crown	6
<b>Part 2</b>	
<b>Purpose and related provisions</b>	
5 Purpose of this Act	6
6 Te Tiriti o Waitangi	7
7 Environmental limits	7
8 Environmental outcomes	7
<b>Part 3</b>	
<b>National planning framework</b>	
<i>Requirement for national planning framework</i>	
9 National planning framework	9
10 Purpose of national planning framework	9
11 National planning framework to be made as regulations	9
<i>Contents of national planning framework</i>	
12 Environmental limits	10
13 Topics that national planning framework must include	10
14 Strategic directions to be included	11
15 Implementation of national planning framework	11
16 Application of precautionary approach	11
Consultation draft	1

cl 1	<b>Natural and Built Environments Bill</b>	
17	[Placeholders]	11
18	Implementation principles	12
	<b>Part 4</b>	
	<b>Natural and built environments plans</b>	
	<i>Requirement for natural and built environments plans</i>	
19	Natural and built environments plans	12
20	Purpose of plans	12
21	How plans are prepared, notified, and made	12
	<i>Contents of plans</i>	
22	Contents of plans	13
	<i>Planning committees</i>	
23	Planning committees	13
24	Considerations relevant to planning committee decisions	14
25	Power to set environmental limits for region	14
	<b>Schedule 1</b>	15
	<b>Preparation of national planning framework</b>	
	<b>Schedule 2</b>	16
	<b>Preparation of natural and built environments plans</b>	
	<b>Schedule 3</b>	17
	<b>Planning committees</b>	

**The Parliament of New Zealand enacts as follows:**

- 1 Title**  
This Act is the Natural and Built Environments Act **2021**.
- 2 Commencement**  
This Act comes into force on X.

**Part 1**  
**Preliminary provisions**

- 3 Interpretation**  
In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—  
**abiotic** means non-living parts of the environment  
**biotic** means living parts of the environment  
**coastal water** means seawater within the outer limits of the territorial sea and includes—  
(a) seawater with a substantial freshwater component; and

- (b) seawater in estuaries, fiords, inlets, harbours, or embayments

**cultural heritage**—

- (a) means those aspects of the environment that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand’s history and cultures, deriving from any of the following qualities:
- (i) archaeological:
  - (ii) architectural:
  - (iii) cultural:
  - (iv) historic:
  - (v) scientific:
  - (vi) technological; and
- (b) includes—
- (i) historic sites, structures, places, and areas; and
  - (ii) archaeological sites; and
  - (iii) sites of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu; and
  - (iv) surroundings associated with those sites

**district**, in relation to a territorial authority, means the district of the territorial authority as determined in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002

**ecological integrity** means the ability of an ecosystem to support and maintain—

- (a) its composition: the natural diversity of indigenous species, habitats, and communities that make up the ecosystem; and
- (b) its structure: the biotic and abiotic physical features of an ecosystem; and
- (c) its functions: the ecological and physical functions and processes of an ecosystem; and
- (d) its resilience to the adverse impacts of natural or human disturbances

**ecosystem** means a system of organisms interacting with their physical environment and with each other

**environment** means, as the context requires,—

- (a) the natural environment:
- (b) people and communities and the built environment that they create:
- (c) the social, economic, and cultural conditions that affect the matters stated in **paragraphs (a) and (b)** or that are affected by those matters

**environmental limits** means the limits required by **section 7** and set under **section 12 or 25**

**environmental outcomes** means the outcomes provided for in **section 8**



**freshwater** means all water except coastal water and geothermal water

**geothermal water**—

- (a) means water heated within the earth by natural phenomena to a temperature of 30 degrees Celsius or more; and
- (b) includes all steam, water, and water vapour, and every mixture of all or any of them that has been heated by natural phenomena

**infrastructure** [placeholder]

**infrastructure services** [placeholder]

**lake** means a body of freshwater that is entirely or nearly surrounded by land

**land**—

- (a) includes land covered by water and the airspace above land; and
- (b) includes the surface of water

**mineral** has the same meaning as in section 2(1) of the Crown Minerals Act 1991

**Minister** means the Minister of the Crown who, under any warrant or with the authority of the Prime Minister, is for the time being responsible for the administration of this Act

**Minister of Conservation** means the Minister who, under the authority of a warrant or with the authority of the Prime Minister, is responsible for the administration of the Conservation Act 1987

**mitigate**, in the phrase “avoid, remedy, or mitigate”, includes to offset or provide compensation if that is enabled—

- (a) by a provision in the national planning framework or in a plan; or
- (b) as a consent condition proposed by the applicant for the consent

**national planning framework** means the national planning framework made by Order in Council under **section 11**

**natural environment** means—

- (a) the resources of land, water, air, soil, minerals, energy, and all forms of plants, animals, and other living organisms (whether native to New Zealand or introduced) and their habitats; and
- (b) ecosystems and their constituent parts

**natural hazard** means any atmospheric or earth- or water-related occurrence (including earthquake, tsunami, erosion, volcanic and geothermal activity, landslip, subsidence, sedimentation, wind, drought, fire, or flooding) the action of which adversely affects or may adversely affect human life, property, or other aspects of the environment

**person** includes—

- (a) the Crown, a corporation sole, and a body of persons, whether corporate or unincorporate; and
- (b) the successor of that person

**plan**—

- (a) means a natural and built environments plan made in accordance with **section 21**; and
- (b) includes a proposed natural and built environments plan, unless otherwise specified

**planning committee** means the planning committee appointed for a region for the purpose of **section 23**

**precautionary approach** is an approach that, in order to protect the natural environment if there are threats of serious or irreversible harm to the environment, favours taking action to prevent those adverse effects rather than postponing action on the ground that there is a lack of full scientific certainty

**public plan change** [placeholder]

**region**, in relation to a regional council, means the region of the regional council as determined in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002

**regional council**—

- (a) has the same meaning as in section 5 of the Local Government Act 2002; and
- (b) includes a unitary authority

**regional spatial strategy**, in relation to a region, means the spatial strategy that is made for the region under the **Strategic Planning Act 2021**

**river**—

- (a) means a continually or intermittently flowing body of freshwater; and
- (b) includes a stream and modified watercourse; but
- (c) does not include an irrigation canal, a water supply race, a canal for the supply of water for electric power generation, a farm drainage canal, or any other artificial watercourse

**structure**—

- (a) means any building, equipment, device, or other facility that is made by people and fixed to land; and
- (b) includes any raft

**territorial authority** means a city council or a district council named in Part 2 of Schedule 2 of the Local Government Act 2002

**territorial sea** means the territorial sea of New Zealand as defined by section 3 of the Territorial Sea, Contiguous Zone, and Exclusive Economic Zone Act 1977

**te Tiriti o Waitangi** has the same meaning as Treaty in section 2 of the Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975

**unitary authority** has the same meaning as in section 5(1) of the Local Government Act 2002

**urban form** means the physical characteristics that make up an urban area, including the shape, size, density, and configuration of the urban area

**water**—

- (a) means water in all its physical forms, whether flowing or not and whether over or under the ground:
- (b) includes freshwater, coastal water, and geothermal water:
- (c) does not include water in any form while in any pipe, tank, or cistern

**well-being** means the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of people and communities, and includes their health and safety.

#### 4 How Act binds the Crown

[Placeholder.]

## Part 2

### Purpose and related provisions

#### 5 Purpose of this Act

- (1) The purpose of this Act is to enable—
  - (a) Te Oranga o te Taiao to be upheld, including by protecting and enhancing the natural environment; and
  - (b) people and communities to use the environment in a way that supports the well-being of present generations without compromising the well-being of future generations.
- (2) To achieve the purpose of the Act,—
  - (a) use of the environment must comply with environmental limits; and
  - (b) outcomes for the benefit of the environment must be promoted; and
  - (c) any adverse effects on the environment of its use must be avoided, remedied, or mitigated.
- (3) In this section, **Te Oranga o te Taiao** incorporates—
  - (a) the health of the natural environment; and
  - (b) the intrinsic relationship between iwi and hapū and te taiao; and
  - (c) the interconnectedness of all parts of the natural environment; and

- (d) the essential relationship between the health of the natural environment and its capacity to sustain all life.

## 6 Te Tiriti o Waitangi

All persons exercising powers and performing functions and duties under this Act must give effect to the principles of te Tiriti o Waitangi.

## 7 Environmental limits

- (1) The purpose of environmental limits is to protect either or both of the following:
  - (a) the ecological integrity of the natural environment;
  - (b) human health.
- (2) Environmental limits must be prescribed—
  - (a) in the national planning framework (*see section 12*); or
  - (b) in plans, as prescribed in the national planning framework (*see section 25*).
- (3) Environmental limits may be formulated as—
  - (a) the minimum biophysical state of the natural environment or of a specified part of that environment;
  - (b) the maximum amount of harm or stress that may be permitted on the natural environment or on a specified part of that environment.
- (4) Environmental limits must be prescribed for the following matters:
  - (a) air;
  - (b) biodiversity, habitats, and ecosystems;
  - (c) coastal waters;
  - (d) estuaries;
  - (e) freshwater;
  - (f) soil.
- (5) Environmental limits may also be prescribed for any other matter that accords with the purpose of the limits set out in **subsection (1)**.
- (6) All persons using, protecting, or enhancing the environment must comply with environmental limits.
- (7) In **subsection (3)(a)**, **biophysical** means biotic or abiotic physical features.

## 8 Environmental outcomes

To assist in achieving the purpose of the Act, the national planning framework and all plans must promote the following environmental outcomes:

- (a) the quality of air, freshwater, coastal waters, estuaries, and soils is protected, restored, or improved:

- (b) ecological integrity is protected, restored, or improved:
- (c) outstanding natural features and landscapes are protected, restored, or improved:
- (d) areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna are protected, restored, or improved:
- (e) in respect of the coast, lakes, rivers, wetlands, and their margins,—
  - (i) public access to and along them is protected or enhanced; and
  - (ii) their natural character is preserved:
- (f) the relationship of iwi and hapū, and their tikanga and traditions, with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taonga is restored and protected:
- (g) the mana and mauri of the natural environment are protected and restored:
- (h) cultural heritage, including cultural landscapes, is identified, protected, and sustained through active management that is proportionate to its cultural values:
- (i) protected customary rights are recognised:
- (j) greenhouse gas emissions are reduced and there is an increase in the removal of those gases from the atmosphere:
- (k) urban areas that are well-functioning and responsive to growth and other changes, including by—
  - (i) enabling a range of economic, social, and cultural activities; and
  - (ii) ensuring a resilient urban form with good transport links within and beyond the urban area:
- (l) a housing supply is developed to—
  - (i) provide choice to consumers; and
  - (ii) contribute to the affordability of housing; and
  - (iii) meet the diverse and changing needs of people and communities; and
  - (iv) support Māori housing aims:
- (m) in relation to rural areas, development is pursued that—
  - (i) enables a range of economic, social, and cultural activities; and
  - (ii) contributes to the development of adaptable and economically resilient communities; and
  - (iii) promotes the protection of highly productive land from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development:
- (n) the protection and sustainable use of the marine environment:

- (o) the ongoing provision of infrastructure services to support the well-being of people and communities, including by supporting—
  - (i) the use of land for economic, social, and cultural activities;
  - (ii) an increase in the generation, storage, transmission, and use of renewable energy;
- (p) in relation to natural hazards and climate change,—
  - (i) the significant risks of both are reduced; and
  - (ii) the resilience of the environment to natural hazards and the effects of climate change is improved.

### Part 3

## National planning framework

### *Requirement for national planning framework*

#### 9 National planning framework

- (1) There must at all times be a national planning framework.
- (2) The national planning framework—
  - (a) must be prepared and maintained by the Minister in the manner set out in **Schedule 1**; and
  - (b) has effect when it is made by the Governor-General by Order in Council under **section 11**.

#### 10 Purpose of national planning framework

The purpose of the national planning framework is to further the purpose of this Act by providing integrated direction on—

- (a) matters of national significance; or
- (b) matters for which national consistency is desirable; or
- (c) matters for which consistency is desirable in some, but not all, parts of New Zealand.

#### 11 National planning framework to be made as regulations

- (1) The Governor-General may, by Order in Council made on the recommendation of the Minister, make the national planning framework in the form of regulations.
- (2) The regulations may apply—
  - (a) to any specified region or district of a local authority; or
  - (b) to any specified part of New Zealand.
- (3) The regulations may—

- (a) set directions, policies, goals, rules, or methods;
  - (b) provide criteria, targets, or definitions.
- (4) Regulations made under this section are secondary legislation (*see* Part 3 of the Legislation Act 2019 for publication requirements).

*Contents of national planning framework*

**12 Environmental limits**

- (1) Environmental limits—
- (a) may be prescribed in the national planning framework; or
  - (b) may be made in plans if the national planning framework prescribes the requirements relevant to the setting of limits by planning committees.
- (2) Environmental limits may be prescribed—
- (a) qualitatively or quantitatively;
  - (b) at different levels for different circumstances and locations.

**13 Topics that national planning framework must include**

- (1) The national planning framework must set out provisions directing the outcomes described in—
- (a) **section 8(a)** (the quality of air, freshwater, coastal waters, estuaries, and soils); and
  - (b) **section 8(b)** (ecological integrity); and
  - (c) **section 8(c)** (outstanding natural features and landscapes); and
  - (d) **section 8(d)** (areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous animals); and
  - (e) **section 8(j)** (greenhouse gas emissions); and
  - (f) **section 8(k)** (urban areas); and
  - (g) **section 8(l)** (housing supply); and
  - (h) **section 8(o)** (infrastructure services); and
  - (i) **section 8(p)** (natural hazards and climate change);.
- (2) The national planning framework may also include provisions on any other matter that accords with the purpose of the national planning framework, including a matter relevant to an environmental outcome provided for in **section 8**.
- (3) In addition, the national planning framework must include provisions to help resolve conflicts relating to the environment, including conflicts between or among any of the environmental outcomes described in **section 8**.

**14 Strategic directions to be included**

The provisions required by **sections 10, 12, and 13** must include strategic goals such as—

- (a) the vision, direction, and priorities for the integrated management of the environment within the environmental limits; and
- (b) how the well-being of present and future generations is to be provided for within the relevant environmental limits.

**15 Implementation of national planning framework**

(1) The national planning framework may direct that certain provisions in the framework—

- (a) must be given effect to through the plans; or
- (b) must be given effect to through regional spatial strategies; or
- (c) have direct legal effect without being incorporated into a plan or provided for through a regional spatial strategy.

(2) If certain provisions of the national planning framework must be given effect to through plans, the national planning framework may direct that planning committees—

- (a) make a public plan change; or
- (b) insert that part of the framework directly into their plans without using the public plan change process; or
- (c) amend their plans to give effect to that part of the framework, but without—
  - (i) inserting that part of the framework directly into their plans; or
  - (ii) using the public plan change process.

(3) Amendments required under this section must be made as soon as practicable within the time, if any, specified in the national planning framework.

**16 Application of precautionary approach**

In setting environmental limits, as required by **section 7**, the Minister must apply a precautionary approach.

**17 [Placeholders]**

[Placeholder for other matters to come, including—

- (i) the role of the Minister of Conservation in relation to the national planning framework; and
- (ii) the links between this Act and the Climate Change Response Act 2002.]



**18 Implementation principles**

[Placeholder for implementation principles. The drafting of this clause is at the indicative stage; the precise form of the principles and of the statutory functions they apply to are still to be determined. In paras (b) and (e), the terms in square brackets need to be clarified as to the scope of their meaning in this clause.]

[Relevant persons must]—

- (a) promote the integrated management of the environment:
- (b) recognise and provide for the application, in relation to [te taiao], of [kawa, tikanga (including kaitiakitanga), and mātauranga Māori]:
- (c) ensure appropriate public participation in processes undertaken under this Act, to the extent that is important to good governance and proportionate to the significance of the matters at issue:
- (d) promote appropriate mechanisms for effective participation by iwi and hapū in processes undertaken under this Act:
- (e) recognise and provide for the authority and responsibility of each iwi and hapū to protect and sustain the health and well-being of [te taiao]:
- (f) have particular regard to any cumulative effects of the use and development of the environment:
- (g) take a precautionary approach.

**Part 4****Natural and built environments plans***Requirement for natural and built environments plans***19 Natural and built environments plans**

There must at all times be a natural and built environments plan (a **plan**) for each region.

**20 Purpose of plans**

The purpose of a plan is to further the purpose of the Act by providing a framework for the integrated management of the environment in the region that the plan relates to.

**21 How plans are prepared, notified, and made**

- (1) The plan for a region, and any changes to it, must be made—
  - (a) by that region’s planning committee; and
  - (b) using the process set out in **Schedule 2**.
- (2) [Placeholder for status of plans as secondary legislation.]

*Contents of plans***22 Contents of plans**

- (1) The plan for a region must—
  - (a) state the environmental limits that apply in the region, whether set by the national planning framework or under **section 25**; and
  - (b) give effect to the national planning framework in the region as the framework directs (*see section 15*); and
  - (c) promote the environmental outcomes specified in **section 8** subject to any direction given in the national planning framework; and
  - (d) [placeholder] be consistent with the regional spatial strategy; and
  - (e) identify and provide for—
    - (i) matters that are significant to the region; and
    - (ii) for each district within the region, matters that are significant to the district; and
  - (f) [placeholder: policy intent is that plans must generally manage the same parts of the environment, and generally control the same activities and effects, that local authorities manage and control in carrying out their functions under the Resource Management Act 1991 (*see sections 30 and 31 of that Act*)]; and
  - (g) help to resolve conflicts relating to the environment in the region, including conflicts between or among any of the environmental outcomes described in **section 8**; and
  - (h) [placeholder for additional specified plan contents]; and
  - (i) include anything else that is necessary for the plan to achieve its purpose (*see section 20*).
- (2) A plan may—
  - (a) set objectives, rules, processes, policies, or methods:
  - (b) identify any land or type of land in the region for which a stated use, development, or protection is a priority:
  - (c) include any other provision.

*Planning committees***23 Planning committees**

- (1) A planning committee must be appointed for each region.
- (2) The committee's functions are—
  - (a) to make and maintain the plan for a region using the process set out in **Schedule 2**; and

- (b) to approve or reject recommendations made by an independent hearings panel after it considers submissions on the plan; and
  - (c) to set any environmental limits for the region that the national planning framework authorises the committee to set (*see section 7*).
- (3) Provisions on the membership and support of a planning committee are set out in **Schedule 3**.

**24 Considerations relevant to planning committee decisions**

- (1) A planning committee must comply with this section when making decisions on a plan.
- (2) The committee must have regard to—
- (a) any cumulative effects of the use and development of the environment;
  - (b) any technical evidence and advice, including mātauranga Māori, that the committee considers appropriate;
  - (c) whether the implementation of the plan could have effects on the natural environment that have, or are known to have, significant or irreversible adverse consequences;
  - (d) the extent to which it is appropriate for conflicts to be resolved generally by the plan or on a case-by-case basis by resource consents or designations.
- (3) The committee must apply the precautionary approach.
- (4) The committee is entitled to assume that the national planning framework furthers the purpose of the Act, and must not independently make that assessment when giving effect to the framework.
- (5) [Placeholder for additional matters to consider.]
- (6) In **subsection (2)(d), conflicts**—
- (a) means conflicts relating to the environment; and
  - (b) includes conflicts between or among any of the environmental outcomes described in **section 8**.

**25 Power to set environmental limits for region**

- (1) This section applies only if the national planning framework—
- (a) specifies an environmental limit that must be set by the plan for a region, rather than by the framework; and
  - (b) prescribes how the region’s planning committee must decide on the limit to set.
- (2) The planning committee must—
- (a) decide on the limit in accordance with the prescribed process; and
  - (b) set the limit by including it in the region’s plan.

**Schedule 1**  
**Preparation of national planning framework**

**s 9**

[placeholder]

Schedule 2

Natural and Built Environments Bill

---

**Schedule 2**  
**Preparation of natural and built environments plans**

**s 21**

[placeholder]

## Schedule 3 Planning committees

s 23

### Contents

		Page
<i>Membership</i>		
1	Membership of planning committees	17
2	Appointment of member to represent Minister of Conservation	17
3	Appointment of mana whenua members	17
4	Appointment of planning committee chairperson	18
<i>Support</i>		
5	Planning committee secretariat	18
6	Local authorities must fund secretariat	18

### *Membership*

#### **1 Membership of planning committees**

- (1) The members of a region's planning committee are—
- (a) 1 person appointed under **clause 2** to represent the Minister of Conservation;
  - (b) mana whenua representatives appointed under **clause 3**;
  - (c) either—
    - (i) 1 person nominated by each local authority that is within or partly within the region; or
    - (ii) [placeholder for appropriate representation if the regional council is a unitary authority].
- (2) Despite **subclause (1)(c)**, the same person may be nominated by more than 1 local authority for the purpose of that paragraph.

#### **2 Appointment of member to represent Minister of Conservation**

[Placeholder.]

#### **3 Appointment of mana whenua members**

[Placeholder] This section sets out—

- (a) how many mana whenua representatives may be appointed to a planning committee; and
- (b) how those representatives are selected and appointed.

**4 Appointment of planning committee chairperson**

[Placeholder.]

*Support*

**5 Planning committee secretariat**

- (1) [Placeholder] Each planning committee must establish and maintain a secretariat.
- (2) The function of the secretariat is to provide any advice and administrative support that the committee requires to help it carry out its functions under this Act, including, for example, to—
  - (a) provide policy advice:
  - (b) commission expert advice:
  - (c) draft plans and changes to plans:
  - (d) co-ordinate submissions.
- (3) [Placeholder: policy intent is that local authorities support secretariat.]

**6 Local authorities must fund secretariat**

[Placeholder.]

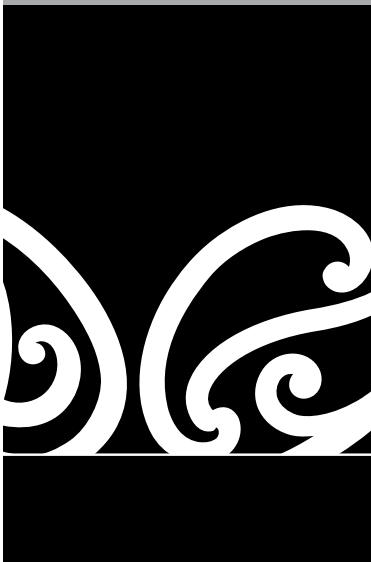


Flourishing environment, thriving communities | Ka ora te Taiao, ka ora Tātou





# Part C: Appendices



## Appendix 1: Terms of Reference for the Select Committee Inquiry

1. The purpose of the inquiry is to provide feedback on the extent to which the provisions in the exposure draft of the Natural and Built Environments Bill will support the resource management reform objectives, to:
  - a) protect and where necessary restore the natural environment, including its capacity to provide for the well-being of present and future generations
  - b) better enable development within environmental biophysical limits including a significant improvement in housing supply, affordability and choice, and timely provision of appropriate infrastructure, including social infrastructure
  - c) give effect to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and provide greater recognition of te ao Māori, including mātauranga Māori
  - d) better prepare for adapting to climate change and risks from natural hazards, and better mitigate emissions contributing to climate change
  - e) improve system efficiency and effectiveness, and reduce complexity, while retaining appropriate local democratic input.
2. The select committee is asked to pay particular attention to objective (e) when providing their feedback on point 1.
3. The select committee is also asked to collate a list of ideas (including considering the examples in the parliamentary paper) for making the new system more efficient, more proportionate to the scale and/or risks associated with given activities, more affordable for the end user, and less complex, compared to the current system.
4. For the avoidance of doubt, the scope of the inquiry is limited to the following:
  - a) feedback on the exposure draft
  - b) feedback on the material in the parliamentary paper that provides rationale for the clauses in the exposure draft
  - c) collating a list of ideas for point 3 above.

## Appendix 2: Examples of system efficiencies

### List of examples to increase efficiency and reduce complexity in the resource management system

Increased central direction and tools, for example:

- greater accountability mechanism for councils in exercising governance of their planning functions
- centralised digital tools and platforms including providing national data sets, standardised methods and models (eg natural hazard data, water allocation)
- developing controls through national standards where these are more appropriate than bespoke planning controls (eg silt control for subdivisions and roads)
- developing template standards that are available for councils to adopt as appropriate
- standardised methods for assessing significance or determining technical matters (eg the interaction between natural character, indigenous biodiversity and outstanding natural landscapes).

Efficiency in NBA plan development and content, for example:

- streamlined and more flexible consultation requirements for plan development
- requiring written submissions rather than oral
- standardised templates for residential zones
- limiting detailed amenity/urban design rules such as centres policies and business zone restriction
- setting a minimum enabled development capacity within residential zones (eg under the National Policy Statement for Urban Development 2020)
- stricter controls on the use of expert evidence
- stricter controls on information requirements, including when (RMA section 37 equivalent) requests are used (eg request for further information and time waivers)
- robust processes for managing complaints
- greater accountability mechanism for councils in exercising governance of their planning functions.

Reframing the RMA definition of 'adverse effects', including strengthened proportionality requirements for obligations to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the environment.

Enabling simplified resource consent processes, for example:

- limits on the information that can be requested in consent applications
- deemed permitted activities and less use of discretionary activity status
- national consenting pathways
- standardising consent conditions
- design guidelines and use of urban design panels for medium and high density developments
- pre-consented model or multiple-use house/townhouse designs
- enabling better evaluation of the national or regional opportunity costs.

Enabling more effective dispute resolution and participation, for example:

- reviewing the role and processes of the Environment Court and appeal rights in planning and consenting processes
- simplifying formal first instance processes such as Board of Inquiry, direct referral to Environment Court, and Freshwater Commissioners
- use of inquisitorial rather than adversarial proceedings in forums
- effective support for iwi, hapū and Māori participation.

Measures to speed up the delivery of infrastructure, for example:

- removing statutory hurdles to designations and consents
- classifying specified infrastructure as a 'controlled' activity (eg for climate change mitigation and adaptation, to comply with health and safety requirements)
- streamlining the Public Works Act objections process and designations appeal processes
- alternative funding mechanisms for infrastructure (wider than development contributions).

## Appendix 3: Governance processes for reform

### Ministerial Oversight Group

A Ministerial Oversight Group (MOG) was established in December 2020 and authorised by Cabinet to take policy decisions on reform, enabling the large-scale and fast-paced decision-making that is necessary. The MOG includes:

- Hon Grant Robertson, Minister of Finance (Chair)
- Hon David Parker, Minister for the Environment (Deputy Chair)
- Hon Kelvin Davis, Minister for Māori Crown Relations: Te Arawhiti
- Hon Dr Megan Woods, Minister of Housing
- Hon Nanaia Mahuta, Minister of Local Government
- Hon Poto Williams, Minister for Building and Construction
- Hon Damien O'Connor, Minister of Agriculture
- Hon Peeni Henare, Acting Associate Minister for Arts, Culture and Heritage
- Hon Willie Jackson, Minister for Māori Development
- Hon Michael Wood, Minister of Transport
- Hon Kiritapu Allan, Associate Minister for the Environment
- Hon Dr Ayesha Verrall, Acting Minister of Conservation
- Hon Phil Twyford, Associate Minister for the Environment; and
- Hon James Shaw, Minister of Climate Change.

The MOG has considered policy detail to progress the NBA exposure draft, and will continue to make decisions for all three pieces of legislation in the reform package.

## Working with iwi, hapū and Māori groups

Engagement with iwi, hapū and Māori on the reform has three main streams (noted below), managed as separate but complementing approaches. The key focus across all three streams is to get feedback on key aspects of the reform that relate to iwi, hapū and Māori, in particular all recommendations from Chapter 3 of the Panel's report.

Specific focuses for each stream are:

- Post Settlement Governance Entities – direct engagement with officials on their specific settlement and how this will be carried through to the new system
- Wider Māori engagement – regionally focused engagement with iwi, hapū and Māori not affiliated with local iwi on region specific context important for the new system
- Māori groups being engaged collectively on key technical aspects of policy development:
  - New Zealand Māori Council, Federation of Māori Authorities, and Kāhui Wai Māori; and
  - Freshwater Iwi Leaders Group, and Te Wai Māori Trust.

## Working with local government

Government officials have conducted targeted engagement with local government on policy proposals, including council experts, a local Government Chief Executives Forum, a small group of Mayors, Local Government New Zealand's Policy Advisory Group, and the Regional, Metropolitan, Rural and Provincial sector groups. The Minister for the Environment has participated in some of this engagement.

Ongoing engagement with local government on resource management reform will be critical to the reform's success, particularly on how central and local government will transition to and implement the new system. The Minister will be increasing engagement with local government on this, as well as working with Local Government New Zealand and Taituarā (the national membership organisation for local government professionals).

## Appendix 4: Summary of how Panel Recommendations have been addressed

Policy issue	Panel proposal	Whether and how it has been reflected in the exposure draft
Purpose of NBA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enhance the quality of the environment to support the well-being of present and future generations and to recognise the concept of Te Mana o te Taiao</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clearer articulation that the system is to enable use of the environment within limits</li> <li>Te Oranga o Te Taiao has been adopted instead of Te Mana o Te Taiao after it was proposed by the FILG and TWMT, and agreed to by Ministers</li> </ul>
Te Tiriti o Waitangi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Give effect to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adopted as recommended by the Panel</li> </ul>
Environmental limits	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Requirement to set mandatory limits for core domains of the natural environment such as air, biodiversity, coastal waters, estuaries, freshwater and soil</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Purpose of limits refined (to protect ecological integrity and human health)</li> <li>Clarified limits are to be framed as the minimum acceptable biophysical state or maximum amount of harm or stress that may be permitted</li> <li>Requirement for a ‘buffer’ replaced with the more general ‘precautionary approach’</li> </ul>
Environmental outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Requirement to deliver 21 outcomes spanning environmental protection, heritage, te ao Māori, urban and regional development and infrastructure</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outcome topics retained but refined</li> </ul>

Policy issue	Panel proposal	Whether and how it has been reflected in the exposure draft
National Planning Framework	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Current forms of national direction should be retained (and roles clarified)</li> <li>• National direction should be brought together into a coherent combined set and any conflicts resolved</li> <li>• Purpose of national direction should be setting provisions in respect of matters of national significance to give effect to the purpose and principles of the NBA and to resolve any conflicts between these matters</li> <li>• Mandatory national direction required on a range of topics</li> <li>• Board of inquiry process required for national policy statements and national environmental standards, except for minor changes for which an alternative process can be adopted</li> <li>• National direction should be reviewed every nine years</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consolidation of the functions and role of national regulatory instruments into a single National Planning Framework</li> <li>• Purpose of the NPF is to further the purpose of the NBA</li> <li>• New strategic component added to set out vision, direction and priorities, and assist in resolving conflicts</li> <li>• A more focused list of mandatory central government direction proposed, which prioritises areas where direction is most needed to support timely development of regional spatial strategies and NBA plans</li> <li>• Process to develop, amend, and review the NPF yet to be determined</li> </ul>
Natural and Built Environments Plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Single combined plan recommended for each region</li> <li>• Decided by a joint committee involving local government, mana whenua, and a representative of the Minister of Conservation</li> <li>• Independent Hearing Panel process based on the Auckland Unitary Plan model</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Single regional plan concept retained</li> <li>• Governance and process issues yet to be addressed in detail</li> </ul>



## Appendix 5: Abbreviations and key terms

**CAA** – Proposed Climate Adaptation Act

**CCRA** – Climate Change Response Act 2002

**Infrastructure** – is not yet defined in the Bill (there is a placeholder in clause 2). However, the term typically refers to structures and facilities essential for society (eg buildings, roads, power supplies, housing, schools, hospitals, defence)

**MOG** – Ministerial Oversight Group

**NBA** – Proposed Natural and Built Environments Act

**NPF** – Proposed National Planning Framework

**Reform** – resource management reform

**RMA** – Resource Management Act 1991

**RM** – resource management (eg RM reform; RM system)

**RM system** – refers to the current and future system (as the context requires) and how it interacts with other statutes including the Local Government Act 2002, Land Transport Management Act 2003 and Climate Change Response Act 2002

**RSS** – Regional Spatial Strategy under the proposed Strategic Planning Act

**SPA** – Proposed Strategic Planning Act

**Te Tiriti o Waitangi/The Treaty of Waitangi** – New Zealand’s founding document, an agreement made between the British Crown and about 540 Māori rangatira (chiefs) in 1840

**The Panel** – The Resource Management Review Panel



### **Whakataka te hau**

#### ***Karakia to open and close meetings***

Whakataka te hau ki te uru	Cease the winds from the west
Whakataka te hau ki tonga	Cease the winds from the south
Kia mākinakina ki uta	Let the breeze blow over the land
Kia mātaratara ki tai	Let the breeze blow over the ocean
Kia hī ake ana te atakura	Let the red-tipped dawn come with a sharpened air
He tio, he huka, he hauhu	A touch of frost, a promise of glorious day
Tūturu o whiti whakamaua kia tina.	Let there be certainty
Tina!	Secure it!
Hui ē! Tāiki ē!	Draw together! Affirm!

### **Nau mai e ngā hua**

#### ***Karakia for kai***

Nau mai e ngā hua	Welcome the gifts of food
o te wao	from the sacred forests
o te ngakina	from the cultivated gardens
o te wai tai	from the sea
o te wai Māori	from the fresh waters
Nā Tāne	The food of Tāne
Nā Rongo	of Rongo
Nā Tangaroa	of Tangaroa
Nā Maru	of Maru
Ko Ranginui e tū iho nei	I acknowledge Ranginui above and
Ko Papatūānuku e takoto ake nei	Papatūānuku below
Tūturu o whiti whakamaua kia	Let there be certainty
tina	Secure it!
Tina! Hui e! Taiki e!	Draw together! Affirm!